



Universiteit
Leiden
The Netherlands

African Studies Abstracts Online: number 35, 2011

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

Citation

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2011). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 35, 2011*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/17765>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/17765>

Note: To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 35, 2011

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 35, 2011

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index	1
Subject index	3
Author index	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue	13
Abstracts	16

Abstracts produced by
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands.

New features

Following recommendations from a survey among subscribers to the *ASA Online* mailing list in 2008/09, various improvements have been made to *ASA Online*. The navigation and search facilities have been enhanced and a link to full text has been included when available.

It is now possible to navigate within *ASA Online* directly

- from the table of contents to the corresponding page
- from an entry number in the subject and author indexes to the page where the bibliographic description and abstract can be found
- from the country name in the geographical index to the corresponding section of the abstracts and from the entry number to the page containing the bibliographic description and abstract
- from the bibliographic description via the ASCLink to the full text of an article or publication if available (subject to access restrictions)

Another new feature is the inclusion of descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus for each entry. Each descriptor is linked to a search query in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 60 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and the rest are German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese. Some 40 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the online catalogue of the ASC Library at <http://opc-ascl.oclc.org/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least three to four pages long and have been published in the past two years. In a few cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject if this is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile. Articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles

EDITORIAL POLICY

covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

Contents and arrangement

ASA Online is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 400 entries, numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa: Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa, and the Indian Ocean islands. There is also a general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, as well as sections dealing with Africa and with sub-Saharan Africa as a whole. Within the regional sections, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication, generally including a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials. Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information, as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are included.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to entry number. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Entries included under more than one country heading are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears.

In addition, each issue of *ASA Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating the issues which have been covered. A list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL

General 1-6

AFRICA

General 7-58

NORTH AFRICA

General 59

NORTHEAST AFRICA

General 60

Eritrea 61-63

Ethiopia 64-70

Sudan 71-75

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

General 76-96

WEST AFRICA

General 97-108

Benin 109-111

Burkina Faso 112-116

Ghana 117-129

Ivory Coast 130-136

Liberia 137-138

Mali 139-140

Mauritania 141

Niger 142

Nigeria 143-169

Senegal 170-174

Sierra Leone 175

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

General 176-178

Angola 179-180

Cameroon 181-188

Congo (Brazzaville) 189-193

Congo (Kinshasa) 194-198

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

EAST AFRICA

General	199-200
Kenya	201-210
Rwanda	211
Tanzania	212-219
Uganda	220-231

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	232-235
---------	---------

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

Malawi	236-237
Mozambique	238-242
Zambia	243-245
Zimbabwe	246-267

SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	268-270
Botswana	271-290
Lesotho	291-293
Namibia	294-303
South Africa	304-372
Swaziland	373

ISLANDS

General	374
Comoros	375
Madagascar	376-378

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

18, 84

scientific research; African studies

1, 4, 6, 9, 24, 59, 60, 96, 174, 256, 346, 376

information science; press & communications

34, 42, 46, 57, 92, 103, 127, 128, 138, 248, 333, 338, 361, 363

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

26, 96, 98, 117, 143, 148, 169, 172, 173, 176, 250, 267, 307, 315, 326, 328, 352,
362, 368, 373

philosophy; world view; ideology

1, 3, 122, 165, 301

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

27, 29, 33, 53, 95, 101, 121, 159, 197, 222, 269, 280, 292, 299, 317, 324, 340, 365,
369

social organization & structure; group & class formation

67, 219, 238, 300, 320, 348, 371

minority groups; refugees

39, 239, 256

women's studies

53, 63, 65, 112, 121, 142, 169, 212, 224, 231, 234, 272, 290, 300, 326, 339, 348,
352, 369

rural & urban sociology

114, 191, 196

migration; urbanization

5, 16, 44, 49, 69, 97, 114, 118, 124, 126, 216, 239, 248, 344

household & family

67, 224, 324

D. Politics

general

15, 25, 32, 33, 40, 50, 54, 72, 73, 82, 107, 129, 132, 148, 158, 188, 190, 193, 195,
206, 328

SUBJECT INDEX

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

38, 45, 68, 70, 74, 113, 127, 130, 134, 145, 147, 154, 179, 181, 185, 186, 201, 210, 211, 229, 240, 241, 247, 251, 267, 273, 293, 295, 298, 306, 307, 310, 318, 322, 338, 343, 344, 368, 372, 378

foreign affairs; foreign policy

13, 17, 22, 43, 48, 49, 78, 91, 131, 141, 152, 155, 166, 199, 203, 246

international affairs; international organizations

10, 14, 31, 44, 51, 52, 71, 100, 102, 134, 178, 200

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

8, 12, 14, 30, 40, 41, 43, 51, 54, 99, 126, 145, 149, 153, 200, 218, 223, 227, 229, 233, 236, 255, 274, 275, 358, 359, 377, 378

foreign investment; development aid

5, 7, 58, 168

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

88, 106, 120, 164, 208, 263, 281, 283

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

220, 243, 271, 290, 292, 304

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

62, 124, 204, 221, 244, 252, 296

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

38, 45, 86, 154, 161, 265, 350

trade; transport; tourism

11, 81, 91, 191, 254, 258, 259, 282, 308, 327, 360, 364

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

146, 330

F. Law

general

34, 95, 107, 133, 139, 167, 171, 182, 186, 187, 197, 214, 230, 231, 262, 375

international law

20, 36, 56, 77, 89, 108, 175, 201, 230, 234, 264, 316

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education

76, 87, 90, 93, 113, 119, 149, 150, 163, 205, 212, 228, 237, 253, 272, 277, 284, 291, 309, 320, 339, 341, 342, 357

H. Anthropology

general

2, 47, 94, 111, 115, 116, 122, 136, 140, 162, 176, 190, 193, 313, 323, 374

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals

12, 63, 65, 94, 110, 168, 206, 207, 225, 226, 264, 269, 276, 285, 299, 310, 319, 332, 345, 353, 373

food & nutrition

207

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning

79, 128, 266, 287, 351

ecology

301, 355

geography; geology; hydrology

17, 28, 87, 104, 302

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language

21, 61, 64, 66, 85, 109, 163, 170, 353, 367

oral & written literature

9, 16, 19, 55, 80, 116, 135, 157, 183, 184, 198, 250, 294, 312, 315, 331, 334, 335, 336, 347, 356, 363, 364, 366, 370, 374

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

83, 112, 150, 151, 189, 194, 211, 213, 215, 240, 261, 279, 286, 317, 374

architecture

37

L. History/Biography

general

23, 35, 335

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

192, 232, 242, 286, 288, 289, 323, 325, 327, 371

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

69, 74, 141, 160, 180, 192, 209, 217, 219, 245, 249, 252, 257, 265, 266, 270, 275, 278, 297, 298, 314, 326, 354

biographies

254, 349

SUBJECT INDEX

Abbas, Hakima, 7
 Adebayo, Ibrahim R., 143
 Adebowale, Tunde, 13
 Adem, Awol Endris, 76
 Adepoju, Aderanti, 97
 Adesina-Uthman, Ganiyat A., 8
 Adetoro, Niran, 150
 Agbu, Osita, 152
 Aggarwal, Kusum, 9
 Agier, Michel, 10
 Ahmida, Ali Abdullatif, 11
 Ajakaiye, Olu, 12
 Aka-Evy, Jean-Luc, 189
 Akinbobola, Ayo, 13
 Akinola, Samson Ranti, 145
 Akintayo, D.I., 146
 Akinyemi, O., 304
 Akpoué, Brou, 77
 Akuffo, Edward Ansah, 71
 Ali, Bashir, 72
 Alio, Mahaman, 142
 Alozieuwa, Simeon H.O., 147
 Amenga-Etego, Rose Mary, 117
 Amselle, Jean-Loup, 1
 Amusan, Lere, 246
 Amuwo, Adekunle, 14
 Ananias, Janet, 299
 Anarfi, John Kwasi, 118
 Animashaun, Mojeed Adekunle, 15
 Aregga Hailemichael, 64
 Aremu, Fatai A., 51, 149
 Arich-Gerz, Bruno, 294
 Asiedu, Awo Mana, 16
 Atuahene, Francis, 119
 Audibert, Martine, 12
 Augé, Marc, 98
 Avermaete, Tom, 37
 Ayantayo, Jacob Kehinde, 148
 Babo, Alfred, 130

Baker, Deane-Peter, 306
 Bakunda, Geoffrey, 220
 Bamba, Abou B., 17
 Bamfo, Napoleon, 247
 Bamutaze, Yazidhi, 221
 Baptista, João Afonso, 238
 Bat, Jean-Pierre, 78
 Batist, Danielle, 248
 Batoma, Atoma, 18
 Beall, Jo, 79
 Bedia, Jean-Fernand, 80
 Behar, Alberto, 81
 Benson, Iain T., 307
 Bereketeab, Redie, 61
 Berger, Roger A., 19
 Béringer, Hugues, 375
 Berman, S.K., 272
 Bernault, Florence, 190
 Biegon, Japhet, 20
 Bisschoff, Lizelle, 112
 Blundo, Giorgio, 82
 Boer, Henk, 65
 Bogale, Gebeyehu W., 65
 Bongyereirwe, Henry, 222
 Boopen, Seetanah, 200
 Booyens, Irma, 308
 Bovcon, Maja, 131
 Breisinger, Clemens, 120
 Brooks, Andrew, 243
 Brown, Byron A., 309
 Brunne, Viviane, 310
 Burrett, Rob S., 249
 Byekwaso, Ndinwane, 223
 Campbell, Eugene K., 271
 Canut, Cécile, 21
 Chafer, Tony, 22
 Chapman, Michael, 312
 Cheka, Cosmas, 181
 Chivandikwa, Nehemia, 250

AUTHOR INDEX

Chouli, Lila, 113
Christiansen, Lene Bull, 251
Cieplak, Piotr A., 211
Cissé, Momar, 170
Clatworthy, Richard, 252
Colleyn, Jean-Paul, 83
Connor, Teresa, 313
Cook, Sam, 95
Copans, Jean, 2
Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine, 23
Covington-Ward, Yolanda, 84
Cumming, Gordon, 22
Cunha Matos, M., 37
Cusack, Kathy, 121

Dalrymple, Lynn, 345
De Wet, N.C., 291
Decker, Corrie, 212
Dederen, Jean-Marie, 232
Delius, Peter, 314
Delport, Alette, 253
Diagne, Mayacine, 171
Diarra, Éloi, 139
Diawara, Mamadou, 24
Dietz, Ton, 25, 233
Dimitriu, Ileana, 315
Diop, Abdoulaye, 99
Djuikouo, Joséphine, 182
Dolisane-Ébosse, Cécile, 183
Doquet, Anne, 140
Dossou, Cyriaque, 109
Dozon, Jean-Pierre, 172
Du Pisani, André, 295
Du Plessis, Max, 316
Du Toit, Marijke, 317
Dube, M.W., 26, 272
Dufrénot, Gilles, 99
Duly, Bryan, 254

Edwards, Paul N., 318

Emi, Rod Adoh, 150
Emielu, Austin 'Maro, 151
Englert, Birgit, 213
Evans, Melanie, 353
Evensen, Jane Vogt, 319
Evers, Sandra J.T.M., 27
Évrard, Camille, 141
Ewi, Martin, 100
Eze, Osita C., 152

Fagbemissi, Rose C., 110
Fataar, Aslam, 320
Fegley, Randall, 73
Feller, Christian, 376
Féral, Carole de, 85
Fessha, Yonatan Tesfaye, 66
Ficquet, Éloi, 28
Fioramonti, Lorenzo, 322
Fiori, Antonio, 322
Fischer, Anja, 101
Folabi, Seteolu B., 153
Fontein, Joost, 255
Forere, Malebakeng, 234
Francis, Michael, 323
Francis-Chizororo, Monica, 324
Fry, Poppy, 325
Fusaschi, Michela, 29

Gaitan, Aniceth, 214
Gaitskell, Deborah, 326
Gargallo, Eduard, 296
Gascon, Alain, 60
Gastineau, Bénédicte, 377
Gberie, Lansana, 175
Genova, Ann, 154
Godfrey, Asiimwe B., 224
Gordon, Jenny, 317
Gossett, Charles W., 273
Groenewald, Gerald, 327
Guannu, Joseph Saye, 102

Guha-Khasnobis, Basudeb, 79

Haacke, Wilfrid, 297

Habib, Adam, 233

Hadfield, Leslie, 328

Hammar, Amanda, 239

Hampwaye, Godfrey, 244

Harrow, Kenneth W. , 184

Hartnack, Andrew, 256

Hazard, Benoît, 114

Hecht, Gabrielle, 318

Henrichsen, Dag, 298

Héritier, Françoise, 115

Hilson, Gavin, 86

Hugon, Philippe, 30

Hundie, Bekele, 67

Hurrell, Angela, 257

Huynh, Tu T., 49

Ibeanu, Okechukwu, 155

Ingle, Mark Knightley, 330

Ishiyama, John, 68

Israel, Paolo, 240

Jacobs, L., 291

Jegede, Ademola, 31

Jerie, Steven, 258

Jerven, Morten, 274

Jewsiewicki, Bogumil, 194

Jimu, Ignasio Malizani, 236

John, Philip, 331

Kaag, Mayke, 173

Kabungulu Ngoy-Kangoy, Hubert, 195

Kaguongo, Waruguru, 201

Kalikokha, Chimwemwe, 237

Kanbur, Ravi, 79

Kanduza, Ackson M., 275

Kang'ethe, Simon M., 276, 285

Kapita, Ntumba, 32

Kapteijns, Lidwien, 33

Keel, Guido, 138

Kenyon, Chris, 332

Kepe, Thembela, 218

Khaola, Peter P., 292

Khuzwayo, Thokozani, 333

Kipeja, Laurian, 215

Kirunda, Robert, 34

Kisakye, Peter, 225

Kleyn, Leti, 334

Kohl, Ines, 101

Kossew, Sue, 335

Kössler, Reinhart, 295

Koudou, Claude, 132

Kounkou, Charles, 35

Krätli, Graziano, 103

Krog, Antjie, 336

Kuschnik, Bernhard, 214

Kuupuo, Severo Kpoo, 122

Kuwali, Dan, 36

Kwankye, Stephen O., 118

Kyakuwa, Margaret, 226

Kyoore, Paschal K. Siekyoghrkure, 116

Lagae, Johan, 37

Lakwo, Alfred, 227

Lame, Danielle de, 196

Landau, Loren, 239

Launay, Robert, 3

Le Billon, Philippe, 38

Le Meur, Pierre-Yves, 82

Leeuwis, Cees, 110

Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba Peter, 338

Lemmer, E.M., 339

Lie, Rico, 110

Lightfoot, Elizabeth, 299

Likoti, Fako Johnson, 293

Lindeke, William A., 295

Lobnibe, Isidore, 124

Lopata, Sharon, 138

AUTHOR INDEX

Lotshwao, Kebapetse, 273
Luginaah, Isaac, 340
Lumumba-Kasongo, Tukumbi, 49
Lydon, Ghislaine, 103

Mafela, Lily, 277
Magara, Elisam, 228
Maher, Marguerite, 341
Mahomed, Haroon, 342
Makaye, Jeriphanos, 253
Makgala, Christian John, 278
Mandilou, Désiré, 191
Mandjack, Albert, 185
Mangeon, Anthony, 4
Mankou-Nguila, Armand Charlebois, 39
Manners, Phil, 81
Mansfield, Joanna, 197
Manuh, Takyiwaa, 121
Manwa, F., 259
Manwa, H., 259
Marais, Johann Lodewyk, 334
Maree, Maretha, 299
Martin-Granel, Nicolas, 198
Mary, André, 176
Mathangwane, Joyce T., 279
Matthee, Marianne, 350
McCann, Gerard, 203
McCarthy, J.D., 245
McGregor, JoAnn, 239
Mel, Privat Agnero, 133
Meneses, Maria Paula, 241
Mengisteab, Kidane, 40
Mhando, Martin R., 215
Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony, 261
Mhlanga, Brilliant, 343
Miah, Md. Dulal, 149
Miran, Marie, 111
Mmatli, T.O., 280
Moffat, Boitumelo, 281
Mohamoud, Awil, 5

Molosiwa, P.P., 282
Moreto, Nginjai Paul, 213
Moseley, William G., 87
Moshi, Humphrey P.B., 216
Mosselson, Aidan, 344
Motlaleng, G.R., 283
Moyo, Admark, 262
Muhumuza, William, 229
Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira, 230
Mulwo, Abraham Kiprop, 345
Murithi, Tim, 7
Mushemeza, Elijah Dickens, 231
Musila, Godfrey M., 201
Mutua, Florence, 204
Mwale, Pascal Newbourne, 346
Myambo, Melissa Tandiwe, 347

Naidu, Maheshvari, 348
Narlikar, Amrita, 199
Nasson, Bill, 349
Naudé, Wim, 350
Ndikumana, L., 41, 88
Ngobeni, Solani, 42
Ngwarai, K., 259
Nhavira, John Davison, 263
Nienaber, Annelize, 264
Niyiragira, Yves, 7
Nkea Ndzigue, Francis, 89
Nkomo, J.C., 269
Nonyongo, E., 90
Notermans, Catrien, 27
Nwoke, Chibuzo N., 43
Nwosu, Ben, 155
Nyaba, Peter Adwok, 74

Obamba, Milton O., 205
Obeng-Odoom, Franklin, 126
Obenga, Théophile, 192
Obi, Cyril I., 44, 45
Obumselu, Ben, 157

- Oche, Ogaba, 158
 Ocwich, Denis, 46
 Odu, B.K., 159
 Ojione, Ojieh Chukwuemeka, 91
 Ojo, Olatunji, 160
 Okereke, C. Nna-Emeka, 134
 Okogu, Bright, 161
 Okoye, Chukwuma, 162
 Okuro, Samwel Ong'wen, 206
 Oldfield, Sophie, 351
 Olivier de Sardan, Jean-Pierre, 47
 Olsa, Jr., Jaroslav, 265
 Olusasegun, G.F., 159
 Omofoyewa, Kazeem Adebayo, 163
 Onah, Emmanuel Ikechi, 164
 Ondoa, Magloire, 186
 Ondoua, Alain, 187
 Onuoha, Freedom C., 104
 Onyango, Agatha Christine, 207
 Onyuma, Samuel O., 208
 Osam, Kweku, 127
 Osborne, Myles, 209
 Ossette Okoya, Gilles Carson, 178
 Othuon, Lucas, 207
 Otiso, Kefa M., 87, 340
 Ouédraogo, Jean, 135
 Ozkan, Mehmet, 48
- Paramole, Abdul-Kabir Olawale, 165
 Park, Yoon Jung, 49
 Pauli, Julia, 300
 Paulin-Campbell, Annemarie, 352
 Penn, Claire, 353
 Perret, Thierry, 92
 Pirie, Gordon, 354
 Plageman, Nate, 128
 Polet, François, 50
 Pooley, Simon, 355
 Postel, Gitte, 356
 Pourtier, Roland, 93
- Pretorius, A.M., 357
 Prinsloo, P., 357
 Pröpper, Michael, 301
- Qadéry, Mustapha El, 59
- Rassool, Ciraj, 196
 Richters, Annemiek, 33
 Robinson, Jennifer, 265
 Rödlach, Alexander, 94
 Rogerson, Christian M., 244, 358, 359
 Rogerson, Jayne M., 360
 Root, Robin, 373
- Salami, Adebayo Tajudeen, 166
 Saliu, Hassan A., 51
 Sall, Alioune, 52
 Sambo, Clément, 374
 Sandron, Frédéric, 376
 Sanon, Gilles, 99
 Santos, Boaventura de Sousa, 241
 Sawkut, Rojid, 200
 Schmidt, Heike, 217
 Schubert, Jon, 179
 Seri-Hersch, Iris, 69
 Seydel, Erwin R., 65
 Shehu, Jimoh, 53
 Shumba, Almon, 284
 Silva, Sonya, 218
 Simiyu, Romborah, 210
 Sindjoun, Luc, 54
 Singh, Sachil, 361
 Sissao, Alain Joseph, 55
 Skelton, Ann, 56
 Skelton, Colin, 362
 Smedley, Frank, 237
 Spurk, Christoph, 138
 Stewart, Graham, 363
 Stiebel, Lindy, 364
 Stokke, Kristian, 319

AUTHOR INDEX

Stone, Lee, 234
Strauss, Pat, 237
Swanepoel, Natalie, 365
Sy, Amadou N.R., 106

Taiwo, Elijah Adewale, 167
Tama, Jean-Nazaire, 107
Tamba, Moustapha, 174
Taukobong, Ethel, 284
Taylor, R.D., 266
Tchoupie, André, 188
Terramorsi, Bernard, 374
Terray, Emmanuel, 136
Teshome, W.B., 70
Tewolde, Woldetinsae, 62
Thebe, Phenyio, 286
Thomas, Dominic, 6
Thoreson, Ryan, 95
Tomaselli, Keyan G., 345
Tonda, Joseph, 193
Toteng, Elisha N., 287
Triaud, Jean-Louis, 96
Tskadi, Ayawa Améhia, 108
Turkon, David, 94

Umezurike, Chuku, 155
Unumeri, Godwin O., 168
Uthman, Ibrahim Olatunde, 169
Uys, M.D., 357

Van Coller, H.P., 366
Van Jaarsveld, A., 366
Vengeyi, Obvious, 267
Véron, Jean-Bernard, 378
Visser, Gustav, 308
Volz, Stephen C., 270

Walingo, Mary Khakoni, 207
Walker, Nic, 288, 289
Warf, Barney, 57

Waters, Jonathan, 242
Waters, Tony, 219
Webb, Vic, 367
Wels, Harry, 233
Werbner, Pnina, 290
West, Gerald, 368
White, Fiona, 369
Whitfield, Lindsay, 58
Wiel, Arie van der, 97
Willemse, Hein, 370
Williams, David, 129
Woldemicael, Gebremariam, 63
Worden, Nigel, 371
Wotshela, Luvuyo, 372

Zimmermann, Martin, 302
Zollmann, Jakob, 180
Zweig, Patricia, 351

- Africa development* = ISSN 0850-3907. - Dakar
Vol. 33, no. 2 (2008); vol. 34, no. 3/4 (2009)
- Africa education review* = ISSN 1814-6627. - Pretoria
Vol. 6, no. 1 (2009)
- African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden
Vol. 9, no. 1/2 (2010); vol. 9, no. 3 (2010)
- African development review* = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]
Vol. 22, no. 1 (2010); vol. 22, no. 2 (2010); vol. 22, no. 3 (2010)
- African geographical review* = ISSN 1937-6812. - Saint Paul, MN
Vol. 29, no. 1 (2010); vol. 29, no. 2 (2010)
- African human rights law journal* = ISSN 1609-073x. - Claremont
Vol. 9, no. 2 (2009)
- African journal of AIDS research* = ISSN 1608-5906. - Grahamstown
Vol. 8, no. 3 (2009); vol. 8, no. 4 (2009)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London
No. 111 (2009)
- African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria
Vol. 19, no. 4 (2010)
- African Studies quarterly* = ISSN 1093-2658. - Gainesville, FL
Vol. 10, no. 4 (2008/09); vol. 11, no. 1 (2009/10)
- Afrique contemporaine* = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles
No. 235 (2010)
- Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein
Vol. 32, no. 3/4 (2009)
- Botswana notes and records* = ISSN 0525-5090. - Gaborone
Vol. 41 (2009)
- Cahiers d'études africaines* = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris
Vol. 50, cah. 198/200 (2010)
- Current writing* = ISSN 1013-929x. - Durban
Vol. 22, no. 1 (2010)
- East African journal of peace & human rights* = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala
Vol. 16, no. 1 (2010)
- Eastern Africa social science research review* = ISSN 1027-1775. - Addis Ababa
Vol. 25, no. 2 (2009); vol. 26, no. 1 (2010); vol. 26, no. 2 (2010)
- Éthiopiques* = ISSN 0850-2005. - Dakar
No. 85 (2010)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Exchange = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden

Vol. 39, no. 2 (2010)

Heritage of Zimbabwe. - Harare

No. 27 (2008)

International journal of African historical studies = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass

Vol. 43, no. 1 (2010)

Journal for Islamic studies = ISSN 0257-7062. - Rondebosch

Vol. 30 (2010)

Journal for the study of religion = ISSN 1011-7601. - Cape Town

Vol. 23, no. 1/2 (2010)

Journal of African cinemas = ISSN 1754-9221. - Bristol

Vol. 2, no. 1 (2010)

Journal of African economies = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford

Vol. 19, suppl. 3 (2010)

Journal of African media studies = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol

Vol. 2, no. 2 (2010)

Journal of Dagaare studies = ISSN 1608-0130. - Hong Kong

Vol. 7/10 (2010)

Journal of higher education in Africa = ISSN 0851-7762. - Dakar

Vol. 7, no. 3 (2009)

Journal of Namibian studies = ISSN 1863-5954. - Essen

No. 7 (2010); no. 8 (2010)

Journal of Oriental and African studies. - Athens

Vol. 18 (2009)

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon

Vol. 36, no. 1 (2010); vol. 36, no. 2 (2010); vol. 36, no. 3 (2010)

Kronos = ISSN 0259-0190. - Bellville

No. 35 (2009)

Legon journal of the humanities. - Tema

Vol. 19 (2008)

Nigerian journal of international affairs = ISSN 0331-3646. - Lagos

Vol. 33, no. 1 (2007); vol. 33, no. 2 (2007); vol. 34, no. 1 (2008); vol. 34, no. 2 (2008)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala

Vol. 19, no. 1 (2010)

Penant = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris

Année 120, no. 873 (2010)

Pula = ISSN 0256-2316. - Gaborone

Vol. 21, no. 1 (2007); vol. 21, no. 2 (2007)

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]

Vol. 41, no. 2 (2010)

Review of African political economy = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon

Vol. 37, no. 126 (2010)

Revue juridique et politique des états francophones. - Paris

Année 64, no. 2 (2010); année 64, no. 3 (2010); année 64, no. 4 (2010)

Tydskrif vir letterkunde = ISSN 0041-476X. - Pretoria

Jg. 47, nr. 1 (2010); jg. 47, nr. 2 (2010)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht

Vol. 21, no. 3 (2010); vol. 21, no. 4 (2010)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Amselle, Jean-Loup

L' Afrique peut-elle être "décrochée" de l'Occident? / Jean-Loup Amselle - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 843-851.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Studies centres; social sciences; epistemology.

À partir d'enquêtes menées au sein de différents sites de production intellectuelle africains dont le Conseil pour le développement de la recherche en sciences sociales en Afrique (Codesria), ainsi que grâce à de nombreux contacts et échanges avec les chercheurs et les intellectuels africains, l'auteur pense pouvoir déduire que, en dépit de divergences fondamentales entre les différents courants de chercheurs, l'Afrique ne peut pas et ne devrait pas être décrochée de l'Occident et vice versa. Il regrette l'enfermement, sans tenir compte de l'existence de traits universels, des constructions intellectuelles dans des aires culturelles, à l'instar des antagonismes culturels à la Huntington ou des théories "postcoloniales" de Dipesh Chakrabarty. En s'appuyant sur l'œuvre de Michel Foucault, en particulier, il pose par exemple qu'il n'existe pas de différences significatives entre les théories européennes ("la guerre des deux races") et les théories africaines du pouvoir, particulièrement en Afrique de l'Ouest soudano-sahélienne. Selon ce modèle politique, en effet, sont opposés les conquérants/gens de pouvoir d'une part et les autochtones/gens de la terre et maîtres du rituel, comme dans le dualisme des Francs envahisseurs de la Germanie, des Gallo-Romains autochtones, ou des occupants Normands et des indigènes anglo-saxons dans l'histoire de l'Angleterre. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

2 Copans, Jean

Passer en revue ou être de la revue? Les cheminements périodiques d'un anthropologue africaniste / Jean Copans - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 557-580.

ASC Subject Headings: France; periodicals; anthropology; African studies; ideologies.

L'auteur a publié son premier article en 1971 dans les *Cahiers d'Études africaines*. À l'occasion du cinquantenaire de cette revue, il examine les différents types de textes qu'il y a publiés pendant les vingt ans qui ont suivi son premier article (articles, notes, commentaires, comptes rendus). Il met en lumière, d'une part, les politiques éditoriales qui ont forgé l'identité de la revue au fil du temps et, d'autre part, les influences sur sa propre pensée des revues intellectuelles et politiques françaises des années 1950-1970, ainsi que celles des nouvelles revues en sciences sociales nées à partir des années 1960. L'époque

était influencée par divers courants idéologiques et théoriques dont l'anticolonialisme, le marxisme, le structuralisme. Il essaie de trouver une explication au fait qu'il n'y a publié que des écrits relevant globalement de la sociologie de la connaissance et aucun texte présentant ses travaux de recherche de terrain. Son implication dans plusieurs comités de lecture de revues de sciences sociales, son rôle de codirecteur de collections d'ouvrages de même que ses engagements idéologiques et académiques expliquent partiellement ce cheminement périodique paradoxal. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

3 Launay, Robert

Cardinal directions: Africa's shifting place in early modern European conceptions of the world / Robert Launay - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 455-470.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; Europe; images; epistemology; stereotypes.

Analyses of early modern European representations of Africa have sought to pinpoint the origins of European racism rather than to understand such representations in their own context. In fact, depictions of Africa and Africans were often an epiphenomenon of European understandings of their own place within the world as a whole. In the sixteenth century, the predominant schema was a variant of Hippocratic theories of humors and climates. Regions of the world were classified in terms of a North/South axis corresponding to cold and hot climates, with Africa unambiguously relegated to the hot zone. The eighteenth century saw the elaboration of an alternative focus on the East/West axis, in terms of a contrast between Asian empires (if not "despotism") and American "savagery". Africa's place within this scheme was fundamentally ambivalent, allowing representations of Africans either as "savages" or as quasi-Asians. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

4 Mangeon, Anthony

Une "voie ignorée" des études africaines d'Alain Locke à Melville Herskovits et Ralph Bunche / Anthony Mangeon - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 619-656.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; African studies; African Americans; black consciousness; colonial period.

Cet article contribue aux recherches sur la généalogie intellectuelle des études africaines aux États-Unis. Il revisite les différents projets de voyage de recherche sur la question raciale ou d'études africanistes développés par l'"intellectuel noir" afro-américain Alain Leroy Locke, dans la première moitié du XXe siècle, et s'interroge sur les raisons de leurs échecs successifs à l'Université d'Howard. Fondée sur diverses archives, et sur des

rééditions récentes, cette enquête historique vise à replacer le développement des études africaines aux États-Unis dans leur contexte institutionnel et politique, tout en soulignant certains rapports de force et certaines filiations méconnues. Si les études africaines et afro-américaines sont, dans ce pays, étroitement associées au nom de l'anthropologue Melville Herskovits, ce dernier doit beaucoup à la démarche théorique et aux problématiques culturalistes initiées par Alain Locke et divers africanistes noirs américains. Mais en se focalisant, parallèlement, sur les diverses situations coloniales du monde noir, certains spécialistes afro-américains en sciences sociales ont également exercé une certaine influence dans la réforme des systèmes coloniaux: la carrière internationale du politologue Ralph J. Bunche s'inscrit par exemple dans le prolongement des projets africanistes d'Alain Locke. En définitive, les relations entre Locke, Herskovits et Bunche révèlent quelques tensions inhérentes au projet afro-américain d'études africaines, et constitutives de l'opposition entre africanisme et afrocentrisme. Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

5 Mohamoud, Awil

Building institutional cooperation between the diaspora and homeland governments in Africa : the cases of Ghana, Nigeria, Germany, USA and the UK / ed. by Awil Mohamoud. - The Hague : African Diaspora Policy Centre, cop. 2010. - 231 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789081551717

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; Germany; Great Britain; United States; diasporas; development cooperation.

The nexus between migration and development in Africa has emerged as a distinct policy field in the last few years. It has also manifested itself as a new and growing development cooperation sector which is largely driven by the diaspora. This is the result of the growing economic and human-resource potential of African diaspora communities. However, current cooperation between homeland governments and the African diaspora is mainly based on individual and group interactions which are largely informal. There is a need to improve the current relationships so that they can be developed into effective, formal and sustainable institutional links which can increase the contribution of the diaspora to the development of their countries of origin in a systemic manner. This study presents an alternative research agenda which aims to advance the knowledge about the development potential of the African diaspora in Western countries. The study focuses on Ghana and Nigeria, the homelands of the diaspora groups examined, and Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States, the locations of huge Ghanaian and Nigerian diaspora populations. Contributors: Osman Alhassan, Aderanti Adepoku, Joshua Kwesi Aikins, Alache Malia Ode, Puck Graafland and Olukunle Ojeleye, P. Chudi Uwazurike, and Awil Mohamoud. [ASC Leiden abstract]

6 Thomas, Dominic

Intersections et trajectoires : les études francophones et la théorie postcoloniale / Dominic Thomas - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 823-841.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; France; francophonie; African studies; postcolonialism; literature; writers.

L'objectif que propose l'auteur consiste à interroger l'histoire longue et compliquée de la France avec l'Afrique sur le plan des écrits en particulier, de manière à mettre en relief les composantes et les contributions africaines aux études francophones, à souligner l'importance des modèles théoriques africains et à explorer et remettre en question la manière dont les études francophones et postcoloniales ont partagé, contesté, et même joui d'un terrain discursif de proximité sous l'égide d'une vaste gamme d'alignements disciplinaires aux États-Unis. Ce cadre permet de retracer les nouvelles coordonnées et trajectoires intellectuelles de ces domaines et d'évaluer leur utilité et leur pertinence dans le processus de déballage des divers phénomènes culturels. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

AFRICA

GENERAL

7 Abbas, Hakima

Aid to Africa : redeemer or coloniser? / ed. by Hakima Abbas and Yves Niyiragira ; [contrib.: Tim Murithi ... et al.]. - Cape Town [etc.] : Pambazuka [etc.], 2009. - XII, 191 p. : ill. ; 20 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781906387389

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development cooperation.

This volume explores the premise, history and foundation upon which the concept of aid is based from an African perspective. It considers aid's relationship to the broader development discourse in Africa, the politics and power dynamics of aid mechanisms and how the emergence of powers such as China and India is redefining the global aid architecture. It explores how to create a more just aid system that contributes to Africa's development while also elaborating alternative approaches that understand the inherent inequity of aid. Contributions: Aid colonisation and the promise of African continental integration (Tim Murithi); The future of aid in North-South relations (Bernard Founou Tchougoua); Aid from a feminist perspective (Awino Okech); Africa battles aid and development finance (Patrick Bond and Khadija Sharife); Aid for development (Samir Amin); Aid and reparations: power in the development discourse (Hakima Abbas with Nana

Ndeda); Post-9/11 aid, security agenda and the African State (Shastry Njeru); Africa: official development assistance and the Millennium Development Goals (Demba Moussa Dembélé); Aid effectiveness and the question of mutual accountability (Charles Mutasa); The European Development Fund or the illusion of assistance (Mouhamet Lamine Ndiaye); Africa's new development partners: China and India - challenging the status quo? (Sanusha Naidu and Hayley Herman); Internal displacement, humanitarianism and the State: the politics of resettlement in Kenya post-2007 (Lyn Ossome). [ASC Leiden abstract]

8 Adesina-Uthman, Ganiyat A.

Financial development and economic growth: evidence from Africa cross-sectional data / Ganiyat A. Adesina-Uthman - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2009), vol. 18, p. 323-333 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; financial policy.

There is broad consensus in the literature on the existence of a positive relationship between financial development and economic growth. This article empirically assesses the impact of domestic private credit, as a proxy for financial development, on real Gross Domestic Product, a proxy for economic growth, in nine African countries over a period of 22 years (1984-2006). The results of the analysis support existing findings on finance-led growth if the necessary infrastructures are put in place. For a greater growth benefit from financial development, policymakers should ensure good maintenance of inflation and interest rates, and the provision of institutional infrastructure such as the protection of property rights and the supply of domestic private credit. Only when the financial system is embedded in a sound institutional framework can the larger effects of financial development on growth be realized, especially in poorer countries. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

9 Aggarwal, Kusum

Africanisme français et littératures africaines : continuités et discontinuités / Kusum Aggarwal - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1191-1213.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; African studies; literature; French language.

Paradoxalement, l'africanisme occidental, considéré en règle générale comme "la fille de l'impérialisme colonial", peut se concevoir également comme "le père fondateur de la littérature africaine moderne" dans la mesure où ces deux domaines de réflexion et de recherche sur l'Afrique s'enchaînent et s'entrecoupent systématiquement, et cela à plusieurs niveaux. Cet article a pour objet de souligner les filiations. Il s'organise en trois temps et interroge successivement le discours élaboré sur les sociétés et les cultures africaines depuis l'émergence de l'africanisme occidental jusqu'à la naissance, dans l'après-guerre, d'une littérature de langue française proprement africaine qui tente de créer

une littérature-monde et d'inventer ainsi une nouvelle écriture africaine susceptible de transcender les contraintes de l'immobilité associées aux notions de territorialité et d'appartenance identitaire. Au-delà de l'analyse des perspectives africanistes développées dans le cadre de la recherche coloniale, on sera attentif à la façon dont certains écrivains et penseurs africains, de Senghor à Miano, de Hampâté Bâ et Mudimbe à Mbembe et Mabanckou, perçoivent leur relation à l'Afrique et à la notion de l'africanité. Au terme de cette analyse, on constatera effectivement que la prise en compte de l'africanisme occidental peut ouvrir de nouvelles perspectives pour comprendre la littérature africaine et l'enrichir. Bibliogr., note, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

10 Agier, Michel

Un dimanche à Kissidougou : l'humanitaire et l'Afrique du postcolonial au global / Michel Agier - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 981-1001.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Guinea; humanitarian assistance; postcolonialism.

Cet article, en prenant l'exemple d'une ville de la Guinée forestière, Kissidougou, examine le contexte de l'intervention humanitaire en Afrique ces trente dernières années. Dans cette ville de 70 000 habitants, étaient implantés en 2003 trois camps de réfugiés, soit un peu plus de 32 000 réfugiés, libériens et sierra-léonais, donc des "victimes". C'est à Kissidougou que se trouvaient les bureaux et les résidences des ONG qui intervenaient dans les camps environnants. Instaurant un nouveau type de relation, compassionnelle, suspicieuse et victimaire, entre Blancs et Noirs, l'intervention humanitaire crée dans le même temps ses propres espaces et situations caractérisés par l'exception, l'extraterritorialité et la relégation. L'analyse de cette présence de l'humanitaire en Afrique passe nécessairement par une interrogation sur la généalogie postcoloniale où elle se situe ou sur l'écho à la polémique postcoloniale qui lui donne, en partie au moins, son sens, alors même que le récit humanitaire se construit comme un des récits majeurs de la mondialisation. Alors que sa puissance se confirme comme idéologie et gouvernement des indésirables, le mouvement humanitaire traverse une crise face à laquelle certains prônent sa "désoccidentalisation", faisant écho à la polémique postcoloniale dans les sciences sociales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

11 Ahmida, Ali Abdullatif

Bridges across the Sahara : social, economic, and cultural impact of the trans-Sahara trade during the 19th and 20th centuries / ed. by Ali Abdullatif Ahmida. - Newcastle upon Tyne : Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2009. - XII, 215 p. : foto's, krt. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [197]-212. - Met noten.

ISBN 6612413492

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; Subsaharan Africa; Sahara; mercantile history.

This collection of essays on the trans-Sahara trade provides both a critique of the hegemony of the image and concept of the Sahara as divide and empty space in African and Middle Eastern Studies, and proposes a new model of Sahara as a bridge. The book is organized into five themes that address the larger critique of the field through the alternative analysis of the trans-Saharan trade: the economic and social organization of the Sahara trade (Ahmed Elyas and Ghislaine Lydon); agency: traders, nomads and slaves (John P. Mason and Terence Walz); colonialism, nationalism, and gun 'smuggling' trade (Fred H. Lawson and Francesco Correale); after colonialism (Meike Meerpohl); and finally, the Saharan imagination, the Sahara from within (Elliot Colla). [ASC Leiden abstract]

12 Ajakaiye, Olu

Endemic diseases and development / ed. by Olu Ajakaiye and Martine Audibert. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2010. - 200 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African economies, ISSN 0963-8024 ; vol. 19 (2010), suppl. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; health; diseases; economic development; conference papers (form); 2008.

Poor health and endemic diseases may constitute a barrier to growth in Africa. However, the connections between health and economic development are controversial. The papers in this volume - which were presented at the December 2008 Plenary Session of the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) - deal with this issue and discuss the different channels by which diseases affect the economy and how adequate policy may improve health. There are several unresolved questions including appropriate measurement of health indicators, problems of reverse causality and specific pathways through which health contributes to economic growth and vice versa, issues relating to whether and when it is appropriate to consider health as an exogenous or endogenous variable. The first three papers - by T. Paul Schultz, David N. Weil and Martine Audibert, respectively - discuss the role of health, and more specifically of endemic diseases, in economic development. The fourth paper, by Maureen Mackintosh and Phares G.M. Mujinja, focuses on the access to essential medicines and the role that markets play in this access. [ASC Leiden abstract]

13 Akinbobola, Ayo

Nigeria's Africa policy in the 21st century : an appraisal of contending issues / Ayo Akinbobola & Tunde Adebawale - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 49-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; foreign policy.

This paper examines the evolution of Nigeria's Africa policy in the 21st century. Moving from a conservative position to a radical and more committed approach to African issues, Nigeria has fairly dominated African affairs in all its ramifications. Nigeria's Africa policy has been played convincingly in the area of foreign aid to its fellow African countries. Not only has Nigeria dominated efforts towards liberating Africa from the shackles of colonialism, apartheid, and imperialist influences and towards cooperation and regional integration and individual States' empowerment, the country has committed a huge amount of its resources to alleviating poverty in Africa. Nigeria's contributions to the development and sustenance of ECOWAS and the AU, respectively, are indicative of such efforts. Also, Nigeria's foreign policy has positioned the country in the driver's seat for active participation in peace-keeping and peace-enforcement roles, illustrated by its peacekeeping and humanitarian intervention in Darfur. Finally, the paper pays attention to Nigeria's chances of securing a permanent seat in the United Nations Security Council. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

14 Amuwo, Adekunle

Capitalist globalisation and the role of the international community in resource conflicts in Africa / Adekunle Amuwo - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 227-266.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; globalization; natural resources; geopolitics; political economy; conflict.

The principal thesis of this paper is that under contemporary capitalist globalization, the so-called international community constitutes more of the problem than the solution in Africa's resource conflicts. The author argues that the geostrategic and geopolitical interests of major Western and other international powers and the transnational capitalist class, which tend to defend and enhance these interests, have over the past several decades either been the root cause of resource conflicts in Africa or have fuelled, exacerbated and prolonged them. The almost devotional attitude of the continent's ruling elites to the values and institutions of capitalist globalization - and its resultant unequal distribution of the gains and pains of market reforms - have equally contributed to resource conflicts. While there is a complex interplay between internal and external factors and actors, on balance external causation has, by far, dwarfed internal explanations of these conflicts. African societies and peoples have thus suffered an unmitigated internationalization, exploitation and pillage of their rich tropical hardwood, gems, mineral and oil resources. The paper proposes a strategic coalition of victims of capitalist globalization and capitalist militarization in Africa and elsewhere (nations, societies, communities and peoples) to systematically confront and oppose the most invidious process that has turned Africa's resource blessing into a resource burden. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

15 Animashaun, Mojeed Adekunle

State failure, crisis of governance and disengagement from the State in Africa / Mojeed Adekunle Animashaun - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 47-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; governance; civil society; State-society relationship.

The postcolonial State in Africa has continued to dominate the public space on the continent in spite of its well advertised failings. It is widely acknowledged in the literature that the African State has utterly failed in achieving material advancement for its people, leading disenchanted and frustrated citizens to take a 'flight' from the State and develop parallel structures to tend to their socioeconomic and cultural needs. This situation, symptomatic of a crisis of governance, provides immediate explanation for the contested character of Africa's public sphere. This paper examines the nature of contestation in Africa's public sphere between the two dominant actors in the sphere - the State and civil society, the ideological underpinnings of this contestation and the impact of domestic and external contexts on the contestation. The paper observes that the declining capacity of the State for social provisioning provides the context for citizens' withdrawal from the public space occupied by the State. The paper argues that disengagement from the State, apart from not serving the interest of both the State and civil society, has serious implications for governing Africa's public sphere. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

16 Asiedu, Awo Mana

Returning to the 'motherland', illusions and realities: a study of Aidoo's 'The dilemma of a ghost' and Onwueme's 'Legacies/The missing face' / Awo Mana Asiedu - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2008), vol. 19, p. 1-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Nigeria; diasporas; return migration; drama.

Africans in the diaspora have been coming back to Africa for centuries. The 20th century saw increased interest in Africa as the home of all black people, with the work of influential black revolutionaries such as Marcus Garvey and George Padmore. Individual searches for family roots and sojourns in Africa have become increasingly common. This journey, however, has not always resulted in a satisfying experience. The reactions of Africans on the continent to their returning kin from the diaspora also needs considering. These themes are central to Nigerian writer Tess Onwueme's play 'Legacies' (1989), rewritten extensively and published as 'The missing face' in 2002, and form a large part of Ghanaian writer Ama Ata Aidoo's 'The dilemma of a ghost' (1965). This paper examines expectations of characters in these plays as they return to Africa and what they actually find once they arrive. It also highlights the attitudes of Africans on the continent towards the claim of kinship by Africans in the diaspora. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

17 Bamba, Abou B.

Rebirth of a strategic continent? : problematizing Africa as a geostrategic zone / Abou B. Bamba - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 91-100 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; geopolitics; cartography.

It was during World War II that Africa publicly ceased to be the place of safari and became a continent endowed with a strategic significance. This paper argues that American geographer-diplomats and politically-minded cartographers played a key role in this shift. Global historical forces and developments provided the ideal context to understand this attitudinal change among American decisionmakers, geostrategists, and academics. The paper recommends that Africanist geocartographers in academia engage the many (past and present) parallel geographic epistemologies regarding Africa, including the ways of seeing, and the body of cartographic knowledge about, the African continent that military and intelligence services have produced over the years. This is all the more necessary since the current constructions of the African continent as a strategic place in both policy and military circles seem to echo the geo-discursive representations of Africa during the Second World War. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

18 Batoma, Atoma

Cataloguing Africana : the case for the integration of onomastics into training programs / by Atoma Batoma - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2009), no. 111, p. 31-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; names; personal names; cataloguing.

Cataloguing principles and rules have evolved in a Western cultural context. When they are applied to materials originating from non-Western cultures problems arise with biases. This is the case with Africana materials, which present numerous problems for many a cataloguer. The AACR2 rules for cataloguing authors' names are a case in point. The lack of empirical knowledge about African cultures at the time the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules were compiled has resulted in some practical difficulties in applying AACR2 rules to African names. There is in fact no single rule that one can apply when cataloguing African names. The best strategy is to first inquire about the specific onomastic tradition or traditions involved. While such knowledge will not yield an infallible tool, it will provide the cataloguer with a rule of thumb that can prove useful in case of doubt. Focusing on the issue of African names from an onomastic standpoint, the present author summarizes some of the difficulties of applying AACR2 rules related to names to non-Western materials in general and to Africana materials in particular. He looks at the cultural roots of the plurality and diversity of African names, which constitute one of the main difficulties, and explores the issue of name changes. He reviews some of the pathways suggested by Africana cataloguers as conducive to practical solutions to the problems mentioned: background in African Studies, comparative cataloguing, African national bibliographies,

organization of African cataloguers, continuous dialogue with Library of Congress and Dewey Decimal Classification, international library cooperation, role of the cataloguing committee of the Africana Librarians Council (ALC). Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

19 Berger, Roger A.

Decolonizing African autobiography / Roger A. Berger - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 32-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; autobiography; decolonization.

Despite Western autobiographical theory's ongoing efforts to render it impossible, African autobiography and autobiography in general thrives. Examining the process of decolonization in African autobiography, this essay traces a discursive shift from tragedy to comedy in three African autobiographies by explaining how these texts negotiate the challenging terrains of history, language, genre, modernity, and colonialism. Camara Laye's haunting 'The Dark Child' (1954) tragically narrates his discursive alienation from African society, while the other two - Dugmore Boetie's 'Familiarity is the Kingdom of the Lost' (1969) and Buchi Emecheta's 'Head above Water' (1994) comically challenge Western autobiographical discourse by denying the possibility of verifying autobiographical truth or by contesting the Western success narrative. Thus, in its analysis, this essay seeks to avoid a crippling essentialism by approaching Africans texts both as specific, localized narratives and as a part of an emerging global discourse of "noncoercive knowledge". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

20 Biegon, Japhet

Towards the adoption of guidelines for State reporting under the African Union Protocol on Women's Rights : a review of the Pretoria Gender Expert Meeting, 6-7 August 2009 / Japhet Biegon - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 615-643.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; women's rights; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights.

The article examines the results of and insights from the Pretoria Gender Expert Meeting which was convened with the primary purpose of developing State reporting guidelines under the African Women's Protocol. The focus of the article is the draft guidelines that were adopted at the end of the meeting, and the process and deliberations that yielded that draft. The Pretoria Draft Guidelines clears up the uncertainty regarding how a report under the Protocol should be grafted into a report under the African Charter in terms of article 26 of the Women's Protocol. As a set of guidelines, it seeks to achieve clarity and precision in three ways: by requiring States to report in terms of a list of measures of implementation; by drawing a clear distinction in the nature of information required in respect of first and subsequent reports; and by grouping the provisions of the Protocol into thematic clusters for reporting purposes. In the final analysis, it is concluded that the Pretoria Draft

Guidelines provide a promising platform for the invigoration of the African Commission's State reporting mechanism and, by extension, the promotion and protection of women's rights in Africa. However, it has been noted that the effectiveness and impact of the reporting guidelines (and that of the reporting system as a whole) will depend on at least three other factors: the effective dissemination of the guidelines; the harmonization of reporting guidelines; and the general reform of the African Commission's reporting mechanism. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

21 Canut, Cécile

De l'Afrique des langues à l'Afrique des discours : les voix du langagier / Cécile Canut - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1163-1189.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mali; France; sociolinguistics; African languages; French language; politics; expulsion; return migration.

La longue formation discursive du langage en Afrique, soit l'ensemble de la circulation des discours constituant le mode d'appréhension du langage, s'inscrit dans un dispositif scientifique régi par des rapports de pouvoir. L'élaboration des théories linguistiques issues du Nord contraint de manière déterminante les productions internationales aboutissant à une appréhension ethnociste et essentialiste du langage. Suite à la mise en perspective des discours sur les langues depuis la colonisation, cet article propose d'engager a contrario une anthropologie du langage en Afrique, visant à analyser les processus discursifs plutôt que de poursuivre la catégorisation des variétés ou des langues. L'exemple d'un événement discursif tel que celui des Journées ouvertes avec les travailleurs migrants expulsés et refoulés au Mali, organisées par l'Association malienne des expulsés et insérées dans le cadre d'une recherche multi-site sur la mise en mots des migrations maliennes, permet de tracer le cadre d'une étude de l'hétérogénéité langagière visant à dépasser des dialectiques postcolonialistes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

22 Chafer, Tony

Cinquante ans de politique africaine de la France: un point de vue britannique / Tony Chafer et Gordon Cumming - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 235, p. 53-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; Great Britain; international relations; foreign policy.

Questionnés par François Gaulme, deux africanistes et politologues britanniques, Tony Chafer et Gordon Cumming, proposent un bilan global des relations entre la France et l'Afrique cinquante ans après les indépendances. Ils donnent leurs points de vue sur la politique africaine de la France et celle du Royaume-Uni, et comparent la vision, sur fond de mondialisation, qu'ont de l'Afrique ces deux pays à travers les notions de "coopération" et de "développement". Ils traitent en outre de divers autres sujets, comme la question de

la multilatérisation et de l'eupéanisation de la politique africaine ou la notion de "Françafrique". Résumé en français et en anglais (p. 158). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

23 Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine

Pluridisciplinarité et naissance de l'histoire africaine de langue française : les Cahiers d'Études africaines 1960-1976 / Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 545-556.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; periodicals; African studies; history.

Créés en 1960 avec les indépendances africaines, les Cahiers d'Études africaines furent d'emblée une revue interdisciplinaire animée par le petit groupe convaincu et novateur des directeurs d'études de cette aire culturelle. Parmi eux, Henri Brunschwig, qui refusa le concept d'ethno-histoire, assumait avec ténacité le rôle redoutable de créer le champ disciplinaire histoire de l'Afrique qui n'était alors pas reconnu par la communauté historienne dans son ensemble et guère par les autres disciplines, comme l'anthropologie ou même la géographie. Il fut en partie mal compris car la discipline, qui souffrait d'hériter de l'histoire coloniale stricto sensu, restait à inventer. On lui reprocha aussi, déformant sa pensée, d'être hostile aux sources orales. Il n'empêche: la revue contient un nombre élevé d'articles historiques, et le numéro spécial épistémologique de 1976 couronna ses efforts; désormais le champ disciplinaire avait acquis droit de cité, couvert par des historiens professionnels aussi bien africains qu'européens. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

24 Diawara, Mamadou

L'osmose des regards: anthropologues et historiens au prisme du terrain / Mamadou Diawara - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 471-505.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; anthropology; historiography; research methods; epistemology.

L'article vise à montrer que toute recherche universitaire sur le terrain place son sujet face aux réalités concrètes qui transcendent, sinon diffèrent des données livresques. Il interroge l'actualité d'une question qui suscite un certain inconfort chez les anthropologues et les historiens. Ces spécialistes, même du cru, proviennent d'horizons très divers. Dans la plupart des cas, ils vivent en Occident, ou bien ils deviennent étrangers dans leur propre pays, une fois devenus ou nés citoyens, aux prises avec "l'ordre du discours" (Foucault) occidental, coupés de la vie du village ou de celle du quartier. L'ordre universitaire d'acquisition du savoir qu'intériorise le chercheur est confronté aux normes locales. Suivant une perspective diachronique, le texte s'efforce de montrer et d'analyser la problématique de la proximité du terrain en comparant le phénomène observé en Afrique à celui qui a cours en Asie du Sud et dans les Amériques. À cet effet, l'article décrypte deux perspectives dont les tenants s'enferment dans "l'historicisme" et parfois le "présentisme",

deux syndromes apparemment contradictoires. Il scrute attentivement quelques thèmes récurrents du domaine, à savoir le dogme de la distance, le regard singulier de l'ethnologue, la réflexivité. Il apparaît que le regard de l'anthropologue et de l'historien autochtone sur son terrain se révèle un regard multicentré. Sont à l'œuvre plusieurs regards, plusieurs compétences. Le regard singulier et multicentré de chacun des deux observateurs étant par définition insuffisant pour rendre compte de cette complexité, plusieurs points de vue sont en concurrence. L'osmose des regards permet de cerner au mieux l'objet de l'analyse. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

25 Dietz, Ton

African engagements : Africa negotiating an emerging multipolar world / ed. by Ton Dietz ... [et al.]. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2011. - [VIII], 389 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; 7) - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 9004209883

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; globalization.

This collective volume explores the ways in which Africa's engagements with an increasingly multipolar world are being reshaped, and, on whose terms. Ch. 2-7 examine new trends in Africa. Ch. 8-13 address the forces, in particular interventions by China, India and the US, that are framing the new global multipolarity and the way multipolarity is being played out. Ch. 14-16 focus on the potential for Africa and Africans to fill the political and economic space that is emerging. [ASC Leiden abstract]

26 Dube, M.W.

'Liberating the word': one African feminist reading of Matthew 23 / M.W. Dube - In: *Pula*: (2007), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 245-267.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; missionary history; Bible; feminism.

Biblical texts are assumed by communities that use them to be authoritative texts that should guide human relations positively. The phrase 'liberating the word', originating among biblical feminists, however, suggests two issues: first, it points to inherent limitations of the biblical scriptures; second, it places an ethical call on the reader/interpreter to take responsibility for liberating the word. Drawing from her experience as a Tswana African woman, the author analyses Matthew 23, which she reads as colonizing rhetoric of suppressing the Other. She discusses this text in the context of the colonial missionary approach in Africa, which was characterized by condemnation of all that was unfamiliar and a celebration of European culture. She argues that this approach was also scripturally informed. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

27 Evers, Sandra J.T.M.

Not just a victim : the child as catalyst and witness of contemporary Africa / ed. by Sandra J.T.M. Evers, Catrien Notermans and Erik van Ommering. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2011. - VI, 275 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; 20) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9004204008

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cape Verde; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ethiopia; Kenya; Mauritius; Morocco; Namibia; children; orphans; street children; child labour; child development; refugees; return migration; family; conference papers (form); 2008.

The papers in this volume were originally presented at the conference 'African children in focus: a paradigm shift in methodology and theory', organized by the Netherlands African Studies Association in 2008. Contributions: Ethnographies of children in Africa: moving beyond stereotypical representations and paradigms (Sandra J.T.M. Evers, Catrien Notermans & Erik van Ommering); Bending the generational rules: agency of children and young people in 'child-headed' households (Diana van Dijk); Using a 'kids club method' to understand experiences of children orphaned by AIDS in north-central Namibia (Mienke van der Brug); Understanding children's well-being and transitions through the life course: a case from Ethiopia (Yisak Tafere); Kinning in the imagination: perceptions of kinship and family history among Chagossian children in Mauritius (Sandra J.T.M. Evers); From home to the street: children's street-ward migration in Cape Verde (Lorenzo I. Bordonaro); Gendered work and schooling in rural Ethiopia: exploring working children's perspectives (Tatek Abebe); In between the Netherlands and Morocco: 'home' and belonging of Dutch Moroccan return migrants and abandoned children in northeast Morocco (June de Bree, Oka Storms & Edien Bartels); The learning experiences of refugee and asylum-seeker children: a model for meaningful learning (Cilel Smith); Reconceptualising child protection interventions in situations of chronic conflict: North Kivu, DRC (Claudia Seymour); Agency, resilience and the psychosocial well-being of caregiving children: experiences from Western Kenya (Morten Skovdal). [ASC Leiden abstract]

28 Ficquet, Éloi

L'Afrique comme pictogramme: un continent réduit à ses contours/ Éloi Ficquet - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 405-418 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; images; cartography.

L'Afrique, en tant que catégorie signifiante, se présente souvent comme une évidence d'ordre iconique. En quelques traits, par le tracé de ses contours côtiers, sa forme est immédiatement reconnaissable. Elle s'impose à l'esprit, constituant une unité tangible. En proposant de longer les contours de la carte de l'Afrique, cet article ouvre quelques pistes de réflexion sur la nature de cet objet graphique et explore ses incidences sur d'autres

domaines de représentations. La lecture d'un planisphère, image aplatie et réduite du monde, est fondée sur une distinction de quelques grands sous-ensembles, les continents. Cette vision simplifiée est devenue un arrière-plan de l'imaginaire largement partagé et indiscuté, qui a notamment servi de châssis aux conceptions réductrices concernant l'Afrique en tant que totalité indifférenciée. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

29 Fusaschi, Michela

Victimes à tout jamais : les enfants et les femmes d'Afrique : rhétoriques de la pitié et humanitarisme spectacle / Michela Fusaschi - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1033-1053 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Italy; humanitarian assistance; mass media; NGO; images; female circumcision; children.

Ces dernières années, l'anthropologie a développé une réflexion critique autour de l'action et de la raison humanitaire pour analyser le local et le global, voir le "glocal" en tant qu'ensemble. À partir de la représentation de l'Autre en tant que "victime écran", l'auteure propose d'analyser deux campagnes publicitaires d'ONG italiennes. La première opère dans le secteur de l'adoption internationale et mène des campagnes en faveur des enfants sorciers africains; la seconde lutte pour les droits des femmes, contre l'excision. L'intention est de montrer comment ces organisations construisent une représentation d'une "humanité africaine", désormais à la dérive, constituée presque exclusivement de femmes et d'enfants. Pour ces ONG, la survie de ces femmes et de ces enfants, tant ici que là-bas, dépend totalement de leurs interventions inspirées d'une idéologie pédagogico-moraliste. C'est dans ce sens que les discours sur l'Afrique proposés au niveau médiatique en Italie sont strictement liés à une politique interne face à l'Altérité - les migrations -, et à certains sujets politiquement "brûlants" comme la famille et le rôle de la femme, l'adoption, les choix sexuels, les droits civils, etc. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

30 Hugon, Philippe

"Les Afriques en l'an 2000" et "Trente années d'Afrique": relecture de deux numéros spéciaux d'"Afrique contemporaine" / Philippe Hugon - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 235, p. 87-100.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; periodicals; geopolitics; economic development.

L'auteur revient sur des exercices de prospective publiés dans deux numéros spéciaux de la revue "Afrique contemporaine" dans les années 1980, intitulés "Les Afriques en l'an 2000" et "Trente années d'Afrique". À travers un éclairage des thèses émises alors par les économistes au sujet de l'Afrique, il donne à repenser les enjeux méthodologiques de la

prospective, s'interroge sur les possibles enseignements pour une prospective des cinquante prochaines années en Afrique, et propose cinq scénarios géopolitiques différenciés en fonction des tendances lourdes liées à des transformations externes comme la mondialisation aussi bien qu'internes des sociétés africaines. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 159). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

31 Jegede, Ademola

The African Union peace and security architecture : can the Panel of the Wise make a difference? / Ademola Jegede - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 409-433.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; conflict resolution; regional security; elderly.

This article focuses on the establishment of the Panel of the Wise in the African Union (AU) peace and security architecture. It examines the basis, design and role of the Panel, and explores the possibilities that can be employed by the Panel in promoting the internalization of peace and security in Africa. The author makes recommendations in respect of the membership, norms and mandate of the Panel, and expresses confidence that, if properly designed and operationalized, the Panel will make a difference in the peace and security architecture of the AU. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

32 Kapita, Ntumba

Regard sur la souveraineté des États défaillants après un conflit armé / par Ntumba Kapita - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 3, p. 339-353.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State collapse; State; sovereignty.

Le continent africain comprend le plus grand nombre d'États défaillants. Dysfonctionnels du point de vue des institutions nationales, ces États n'assument plus leurs responsabilités, d'où leur défaillance. Ce dysfonctionnement a aussi une influence sur la souveraineté de ces mêmes États. La présente étude analyse les atteintes à la souveraineté entendue, d'une part, au niveau interne comme la caractéristique indissociable des éléments constitutifs de l'État (première partie) et, d'autre part, au niveau international comme la plénitude de l'exercice de la compétence discrétionnaire de l'État sur son domaine réservé (deuxième partie). Elle considère enfin le sens et la portée qu'il convient de donner à la souveraineté des États défaillants (troisième partie). Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

33 Kapteijns, Lidwien

Mediations of violence in Africa : fashioning new futures from contested pasts / ed. by Lidwien Kapteijns, Annemiek Richters. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2010. - XVIII, 265 p. : ill. ; 24

cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 5) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004185364

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Mozambique; Rwanda; Somalia; South Africa; political violence; war; memory; group identity.

This volume presents case studies of how certain individuals and groups in Kenya, Mozambique, Rwanda, Somalia and South Africa have engaged with the meanings and consequences of the political violence that has afflicted their societies. Approaching the study of violence through the concept of mediation, the essays share four themes: memory, social suffering and healing, issues of space, scale and audience, and the performing and refashioning of identities. Lidwien Kapteijns discusses Somali poetry about the violence that accompanied the collapse of the Somali State in January 1991. The chapter by Liz Gunner focuses on Zulu song, namely the genre of 'isicathamiya', as performed by groups of young men in South Africa's KwaZulu-Natal. Central to Naomi van Stapele's essay are the narratives of young men of Mathare Valley, a poor neighbourhood of Nairobi (Kenya), who were involved in the so-called 'ethnic' violence following the Kenyan presidential elections of 2007. The chapter by Victor Igreja examines testimonies of the civil war in Mozambique (1976-1992), focusing on Gorongosa, a district in Sofala Province which was one of the epicentres of the war. Annemiek Richters deals with suffering and healing in the aftermath of war and the 1994 genocide in Rwanda, focusing on a community-based sociotherapy programme introduced in Byumba in 2005. Finally, Diana Gibson investigates the memories of South African veterans of the Bush War (1975-1989) on the border between Namibia and Angola. [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Kirunda, Robert

Special issue on human rights and information and communication technologies (ICTs) / guest ed. Robert Kirunda. - Kampala : Makerere University, Human Rights and Peace Centre, 2010. - X, 192 p. ; 25 cm. - (East African journal of peace & human rights, ISSN 1021-8858 ; vol. 16, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Rwanda; Uganda; information technology; Internet; civil and political rights; legislation; conference papers (form); 2009.

On April 2 and 3, 2009, an international conference on 'The nexus between ICTs and human rights in Africa' was held in Kampala, Uganda. The papers included in this special issue of the 'East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights' were selected from papers presented at this conference. Scholars and policymakers have paid less than sufficient attention to the ways in which the growth and spread of ICTs across the world's communication platforms is affecting the individual's enjoyment of certain human rights. In some of the world's jurisdictions, there have been attempts to enact domestic legislation

that seeks to regulate the use of ICTs. Against this background, four papers in this issue (by R. Kakungulu-Mayambala, Emmanuel Ugirashebuja, John Kamya, and Bolaji Owasanoye & Olyinka Akanle, respectively) address the specific approaches of Uganda, Rwanda and Nigeria. The papers present an analysis of the intersection of ICTs with communication rights as well as the development and legislative process in these countries. Robert Kirunda deals with the broader issues of Internet governance and hate speech, while David Banisar discusses the linkages between ICTs, privacy, freedom of expression and access to information. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Kounkou, Charles

L'ontologie négative de l'Afrique : remarques sur le discours de Nicolas Sarkozy à Dakar / Charles Kounkou - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 755-770.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; speeches; history; philosophy; images; colonialism.

Le 26 juillet 2007, Nicolas Sarkozy a prononcé à l'université de Dakar (Sénégal) une allocution qui est entrée dans l'histoire, pour différentes raisons, sous le vocable de "Discours de Dakar". Le présent article s'emploie à en déconstruire le texte et les arguments, en les rapportant pour une part importante à la philosophie allemande. Selon lui, le Discours de Dakar, qui dénie l'historicité à l'Afrique, vise au moyen de ce déni à justifier la colonisation de l'Afrique et à établir, à la faveur de l'appel en vue de la création de l'Eurafrrique, la nécessité de la domination de l'Europe en Afrique. Dans cette perspective, le Discours de Dakar élabore une ontologie négative de l'Afrique qui se récapitule non seulement dans l'anhistoricité, mais aussi dans une temporalité réduite aux seules extases du passé et du présent. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

36 Kuwali, Dan

From promise to practice : towards universal jurisdiction to deter the commission of mass atrocities in Africa / Dan Kuwali - In: *African Security Review*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 4, p. 48-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international criminal law; International Criminal Court; offences against human rights.

Although African leaders have been prominent proponents of the International Criminal Court (ICC), the present stance not to support the decisions of the ICC is a cause for concern. However, since the jurisdiction of the ICC is complementary to that of national States, the African Union needs to urge its member States to adopt domestic laws to prosecute perpetrators of mass atrocities and so avoid international intervention. If mass atrocity crimes give rise to universal jurisdiction - and if one considers that deterrence is the

primary function of criminal justice - then accountability of perpetrators of mass atrocities can enhance prevention of mass atrocities in Africa. Therefore the AU, too, needs to institutionalize universal jurisdiction in order to have a network of courts with compulsory jurisdiction to ensure that perpetrators of mass atrocities find no refuge anywhere on the continent. The prospect that one may be prosecuted throughout the continent or the rest of the world, could act as a serious deterrent to committing such crimes. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI-VII). [Journal abstract]

37 Lagae, Johan

L'Afrique, c'est chic : architectuur en planning in Afrika, 1950-1970 = Architecture and planning in Africa, 1950-1970 / red. Johan Lagae & Tom Avermaete ; bijdragen M. Cunha Matos ... [et al.]. - Rotterdam : NAI Uitgevers/Publishers, 2010. - 144 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Oase, ISSN 0169-6238 ; 82) - Omslagtitel. - Teksten in Engels en Nederlands. - Met noten.

ISBN 9789056627751

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; architecture; urban environment; urban planning; architectural history.

This issue of the Dutch architecture journal 'Oase' assesses the recent rediscovery by architecture historians and urban planners of Africa's urban architecture. Against the dominant discourse of the 'informal' or even 'invisible' African city, it presents contributions that highlight to what extent the contemporary urban condition in Africa is geared by a 'hardware' that to a large degree was developed in the 1950s and 1960s. A number of case studies demonstrate to what extent former national, colonial and even linguistic boundaries were blurred, due to more complex trajectories of import and export of expertise. Via micro-histories of the Mission Française d'Urbanisme in Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of Congo), new settlements linked to the Volta River Project in Ghana, the work of Israeli architects in Africa, colonial architecture in Angola and Mozambique, and urban planner Michel Ecochard and his trajectory on the African continent, the issue questions the colonial-postcolonial dichotomy. The case studies are preceded by a reflection on the historiography of modern architecture in Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Le Billon, Philippe

Oil and armed conflicts in Africa / Philippe Le Billon - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 63-90 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; war; petroleum; geopolitics.

Popular geopolitical representations of oil in Africa conjure up images of corrupt politicians, disgruntled populations, and predatory foreign oil companies: a volatile mix often held up as the cause of the armed conflicts in which African 'petrostates' are supposedly locked. This

article queries these geopolitical narratives, and offers a different perspective: while several countries - such as Algeria, Angola, Nigeria and Sudan - have indeed experienced long and deadly conflicts, African oil-producing countries have not, on average, been more frequently at war than non-oil producers. The article explores this perspective by reviewing the main arguments linking oil and armed conflicts, providing a brief overview of conflict trends, and identifying some of the major conflict risk factors. These factors should inform future risk assessments for African oil-producing countries, while motivating further research considering broader forms of violence and their geographies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

39 Mankou-Nguila, Armand Charlebois

La convention régissant les aspects propres aux problèmes des réfugiés en Afrique: entre spécificité et universalisme / par Armand Charlebois Mankou-Nguila - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 4, p. 486-504.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African agreements; refugees; African Union.

La convention régissant les aspects propres aux problèmes des réfugiés en Afrique a été adoptée au cours d'une session de la Conférence des chefs d'État et de gouvernement de l'organisation de l'Unité Africaine (OUA) le 10 septembre 1969 à Addis-Abeba (Éthiopie). Le présent article souligne la nécessité de la prise en compte d'une spécificité africaine de la question des réfugiés par cette convention. Il analyse les problématiques engendrées par cette situation et propose quelques pistes de solution. Le particularisme de la protection des réfugiés par la Convention africaine passe par la définition de la notion de réfugié par comparaison avec d'autres textes en la matière, en examinant notamment la définition de la Convention de Genève (première partie). Il arrive que l'intérêt politique (éviter que la question des réfugiés soit un moyen de déstabilisation des régimes) se confonde avec l'intérêt humanitaire du texte. Dans la seconde partie sont examinées les conséquences d'un choix entre spécificité et universalisme. Elles sont rassemblées ici en deux types: les conséquences endogènes et les conséquences exogènes. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

40 Mengisteab, Kidane

Globalization and State-society relations in Africa / Kidane Mengisteab - In: *Africa Development*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 37-65 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; globalization; State-society relationship; government policy; social welfare.

The postcolonial African State has long been viewed as a major culprit in Africa's socioeconomic crisis. Its failure to coordinate policy with broad social interests and to reconcile its governance system with the institutions and cultural values of its citizens is a

major factor. This paper examines if new globalization and its liberalization policies have begun to narrow the discrepancy between policy and social interests and to facilitate the reconstitution of the State by shifting the balance of power between State and society in favour of society. Aspects of broad social interests include access to health care and education, alleviation of poverty, increasing food availability, diversification of the economy to facilitate growth and job creation, and the creation of a democratic system of governance with real representation for the general population. The findings suggest that, despite the apparent spread of democratization during the era of post Cold-War globalization, the policy mechanisms of globalization have notably worsened the disjuncture between policy and social interests and exacerbated the antagonisms between the State and society in the African continent. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

41 Ndikumana, L.

Special issue on the African Economic Conference 2008 : globalization, institutions and African economic development / L. Ndikumana ... [et al.]. - Oxford : Blackwell, 2010. - p. 1-264. : fig., graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (African development review, ISSN 1017-6772 ; vol. 22, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Tanzania; Uganda; globalization; capital movements; rural poverty; credit; business cycles; small enterprises; educational cooperation; African Development Bank; conference papers (form); 2008.

This volume of African Development Review contains eight selected papers which were presented at the annual African Economic Conference held in Addis Ababa in November 2008. The papers share a common theme, viz. the challenges facing Africa in today's globalized economy in the context of ongoing financial and economic crisis. Contents: Introduction (Léonce Ndikumana and John C. Anyanwu); Capital flight repatriation: investigation of its potential gains for sub-Saharan African countries (Hippolyte Fofack and Léonce Ndikumana); Développement financier, croissance économique et productivité globale des facteurs en Afrique sub-saharienne (Brou Emmanuel Aka); Do international remittances affect poverty in Africa? (John C. Anyanwu and Andrew E.O. Erhijakpor); Rural poverty dynamics and impact of intervention programs upon chronic and transitory poverty in northern Ethiopia (Fredu Nega et al.); Constraints in access to and demand for rural credit: evidence from Uganda (Paul Mpuga); Trade intensity and business cycle synchronicity in Africa (Sampawende Jules-Armand Tapsoba); Small enterprise growth and the rural investment climate: evidence from Tanzania (Tidiane Kinda and Josef L. Loening); African education challenges and policy responses: evaluation of the effectiveness of the African Development Bank's assistance (Albert-Enéas Gakusi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 Ngobeni, Solani

Scholarly publishing in Africa : opportunities and impediments / ed. by Solani Ngobeni. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2010. - XXV, 378 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, gloss., noten, samenvatting.

ISBN 0798302275

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; publishing; research; information technology; copyright; book industry; conference papers (form); 2009.

The papers in this volume emanate from a conference organized by the Publications Division of the Africa Institute of South Africa in Pretoria on 28-29 May 2009. The conference examined the state of scholarly publishing in Africa with a view to influencing policy regarding the fostering of an enabling environment for scholarly knowledge production. Part I examines the state of research publishing in Africa broadly . Part II interrogates the state of scholarly publishing in particular. Part III provides an overview of the challenges of book distribution in Africa. In Part IV, the impact of information and communication technologies (ICT) on scholarly publishing is examined. Part V explores alternative publishing models that can be employed in order to enhance scholarly publishing. Part VI interrogates the politics of peer review, and part VII examines scholarly publishing and intellectual property development. [ASC Leiden abstract]

43 Nwoke, Chibuzo N.

The scramble for Africa: a strategic policy framework / Chibuzo N. Nwoke - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 31-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international economic relations; geopolitics; government policy.

For centuries, Africa has been forcefully integrated into the global economy mainly as a supplier of cheap labour and raw materials, entailing the draining of the continent's resources rather than their use for its development. Against the background of the 'old' scramble for Africa, this paper describes the forces, nature and purpose of the 'new' scramble for Africa as simply a new phase in the neocolonial exploitation of the critical resources and markets of the African continent by North American, European and Asian countries. The paper then outlines a framework of relevant strategic policy measures for dealing with the existing and new forces in the new scramble for Africa. It is averse to the idea of looking for ways to increase the benefits accruable from this exploitation, an orientation that will only reinforce compradorism and deepen Africa's dependency. Africa's strategic policy should focus on the elimination of imperialist exploitation. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

44 Obi, Cyril I.

African migration as the search for a wonderful world : an emerging trans-global security threat? / Cyril I. Obi - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1/2, p. 128-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international migration; globalization; North-South relations; regional security; migration policy.

This article critically analyses the framing of African migration in hegemonic global security discourses as a source of transnational threats to developed and stable parts of the world. Such concerns have increased since 9/11 and the inception of the Global War on Terror, and are likely to grow in the wake of the global financial meltdown. It explores the globalization-migration-development nexus as it relates to how Africa has become an object of securitization based more on the manipulation of fear, than on reality. This underscores the point that the perception of "illegal" African migration as a threat to Europe's southern borders is constructed and deliberately exaggerated for political ends. Thus, the article argues that the barriers designed to reduce or prevent African migration in a "borderless world", have more to do with hegemonic politics, and less to do with any real danger. It also discusses the ramifications of the securitization of Africa in relation to the ways it is feeding into international support for the military and policing capacity of African States. This, in some regards, is taking place at the immense social cost of popularly-rooted democratization, social development and sustainable peace in the continent - thereby increasing the threats facing African people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

45 Obi, Cyril

Oil as the 'curse' of conflict in Africa: peering through the smoke and mirrors / Cyril Obi - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 483-495.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; petroleum exploration; energy resources; political economy; conflict.

This article interrogates the framing of the resource curse as a central causal mechanism in the resource abundance-conflict nexus in Africa. It is argued that explaining such conflicts on the basis of the ways natural resources either act as an incentive/motive for rebel groups, or erode and weaken States, does not adequately capture the complex histories, dimensions and transnational linkages to civil conflict in Africa. The article lays bare the attempts by a hegemonic discourse to obfuscate the reality of the fundamental and transnational underpinnings of the resource-conflict nexus. It is argued that the resource curse perspective cannot fully explain conflict in African oil States, and rather, a case is made for an alternative model based on radical political economy which lays bare the class relations, contradictions and conflicts rooted in the subordination of the continent and its resources to transnational processes and elites embedded in globalized capitalist relations. Special attention is given to the case of Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

46 Ocwich, Denis

Public journalism in Africa: trends, opportunities and rationale / Denis Ocwich - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 241-254.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; popular participation; rural society.

This article is an assessment of the trends, opportunities and rationale of public journalism practices in Africa. It is based on a review of pioneering and current literature on public journalism practices on the continent and in other parts of the world. The cases from outside Africa - the United States, Latin America, Europe and Asia/Pacific - are presented with the objective of juxtaposing some good practices that could be emulated by African journalists as ways of reaching out to, and engaging with, the masses of poor Africans in the rural areas. Three key questions motivate this article: What is the trend of public journalism in Africa? What opportunities and rationale exist for public journalism on the continent? And how can the mass media promote democratic development in Africa? The article argues that although public journalism is often linked to the United States, community radio stations in Africa undertook public journalism long before the current public journalism ideology emerged in the US in the late 1980s and early 1990s. It concludes that there are great opportunities and needs for public journalism in Africa if the mass media are to help poor Africans attain and sustain self-development, including meeting the Millennium Development Goals. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Olivier de Sardan, Jean-Pierre

Le culturalisme traditionaliste africaniste: analyse d'une idéologie scientifique / Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 419-453.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African culture; stereotypes; anthropology.

Si les comportements des agents de l'État en Afrique sont si peu conformes aux normes officielles, ce serait parce qu'ils suivraient des normes sociales issues pour une bonne part de leur culture ancestrale. Cet argument n'est, selon l'auteur, jamais fondé sur des analyses historiques fines, mais il est régulièrement réaffirmé, sous des habillages théoriques divers, comme par exemple en science politique avec les travaux récents de M.G. Schatzberg et de P. Chabal et J.-P. Daloz. Dans un premier temps, la notion de "culture africaine" est ici analysée comme un haut lieu de projection de clichés et de stéréotypes, sans ancrage empirique, qui prennent la forme d'une idéologie scientifique - que l'auteur se propose d'appeler le "culturalisme traditionaliste africaniste" (CTA) - , procédant par l'oubli des contre-exemples et ignorant la multiplicité des répertoires et des logiques sociales, comme la complexité et l'hétérogénéité des sociétés locales ou des mondes professionnels, et privilégiant les seules dimensions exotiques pour un regard

occidental (parenté, ethnie, forces occultes). Dans un deuxième temps, l'auteur examine de façon critique l'histoire du concept de "culture" dans le champ spécifique de l'anthropologie et de la sociologie. La réorganisation sémantique de ce concept par Talcott Parsons et Clifford Geertz a, selon lui, pavé la voie à l'idéologie culturaliste moderne, en décrochant le concept de ses ancrages empiriques antérieurs, et en l'insérant dans une dichotomie "tradition vs modernité". Dans un troisième temps, l'auteur propose un usage alternatif mesuré, empiriquement fondé, du concept de "culture", aussi éloigné que possible du culturalisme: une culture est un ensemble de pratiques et de représentations dont des enquêtes auront montré qu'elles étaient significativement partagées par un groupe (ou un sous-groupe) donné, dans des domaines donnés, et dans des contextes donnés. Loin des généralisations abusives, on met alors l'accent sur les systèmes d'interactions, et les cultures locales, institutionnelles ou professionnelles, avec leur plasticité, leur syncretisme, leur diversité, leur ambivalence. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

48 Ozkan, Mehmet

What drives Turkey's involvement in Africa? / Mehmet Ozkan - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 533-540 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Turkey; foreign policy; international economic relations.

Until recently, it was inconceivable that Turkey might show an interest in Africa. However, in 2008, Turkish President Abdullah Gul hosted the first ever Turkey-Africa Cooperation Summit in Istanbul, with the participation of representatives from 50 African countries. Turkey currently has 20 embassies and 23 honorary consulates throughout Africa. This paper portrays Turkey's involvement in Africa in economic and political terms. The basic reason for Turkey's interest in Africa lies in the reorientation of Turkish foreign policy within global politics, but what Africa gets from the partnership with Turkey is open to question, at least in the minds of many African people. Turkey needs to find new ways of achieving a 'win-win' situation to get serious African players to develop relations with it. Active participation in the fight against poverty, and increasing development and humanitarian aid are both part of Turkey's new foreign policy and international image. In conclusion, the paper suggests a number of points that should be considered in a serious Turkish opening-up of strategy and a receptive African response. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

49 Park, Yoon Jung

China in Africa / special guest eds.: Yoon Jung Park and Tu T. Huynh ; ed. by Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2010. - p. 201-391. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (African and Asian studies, ISSN 1569-2094 ; vol. 9, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Equatorial Guinea; Mali; Senegal; South Africa; Zambia; China; Chinese; migrants; small enterprises; farmers; foreign policy; images.

Six of the eight papers in this special issue were earlier presented at a conference organized in August 2009 by the Chinese in Africa/Africans in China International Research Working Group. The first article, by Karen L. Harris, outlines the roots of present-day anti-Chinese sentiments in pre-industrial colonial southern Africa. Mario Esteban examines African views on the growing Chinese presence in Equatorial Guinea. Antoine Kernén's comparative study of Chinese migrants in Bamako (Mali) and Dakar (Senegal) focuses on those engaged in small and medium-sized businesses. Françoise Bourdarias discusses representations of the political in relation to the interdependences between Chinese migrants and the local population in Mali. Tu T. Huynh, Yoon Jung Park and Anna Ying Chen examine new Chinese migrants in South Africa. Finally, Chinese farmers in Zambia are dealt with by Yan Hairong and Barry Sautman. Two further articles are included on China's Africa policy, one by Seifudin Adem, the other by Steve Hess and Richard Aidoo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

50 Polet, François

État des résistances dans le Sud : Afrique / [Centre Tricontinental ; auteurs: François Polet ... et al.]. - Louvain-la-Neuve : Centre Tricontinental, 2010. - 266 p. ; 22 cm. - (Alternatives sud ; vol. 17-2010/4) - Lit. opg., index, noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9782849502891

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; civil society; NGO; political action.

Les organisations de la société civile se comptent aujourd'hui par centaines dans la plupart des pays africains. Ce développement, parfois qualifié d'"ONGisation" de l'Afrique, est indissociable des grandes mutations subies par l'État postcolonial depuis la fin des années 1980. Cette prolifération d'acteurs non-étatiques s'est-elle traduite par l'émergence de contre-pouvoirs dignes de ce nom? La vulnérabilité des organisations sociales aux mécanismes de neutralisation déployés par les pouvoirs met en doute leur capacité à incarner un contre-pouvoir effectif. Mais dans plusieurs pays africains, ces organisations ont permis de canaliser le mécontentement social et d'installer un rapport de force avec les gouvernants. Les contributions dans cette livraison d'"Alternatives Sud" offrent des illustrations de l'existence de 'noyaux durs' d'acteurs sociaux non cooptés par les 'entrepreneurs politiques' qui dominent les scènes nationales. Outre des éclairages nationaux, le numéro comporte aussi des analyses transversales: Contester en contextes semi-autoritaires: espaces publics en Afrique (Mathieu Hilgers); Mobilisations sociales, crises identitaires et citoyenneté en Afrique (Richard Banégas); L'internationalisation du militantisme en Afrique (Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle et Johanna Siméant); Dynamiques religieuses et mobilisations sociales en Afrique (Fabienne Samson N'Daw); Mouvement paysan ouest-africain: entre efficacité et fragilité (Mohamadou I. Magha); Le mouvement altermondialiste en Afrique (Demba Moussa Dembélé). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

51 Saliu, Hassan A.

A steep slippery slope: African Union and the development question / Hassan A. Saliu & Fatai A. Aremu - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 9-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development; African Union; economic integration.

Africa is addressing two critical issues at once: integration and development. This paper argues that foreign direct investment (FDI) or official development assistance (ODA) do not hold the key to resolving Africa's development crisis. The African Union would fair better not to rely excessively on both, but to explore other possible and realistic endogenous options. Contrary to popular thinking, there is a strong basis for intra-African trade both within and between the respective units within the AU. What is rather lacking is the conducive environment that would allow intraregional trade to grow and flourish. Addressing the multiple challenges to intra-African trade would determine whether the AU would be different from its predecessor, the OAU. The diverse and often conflicting identities in the region could be harmonized if the AU and its member States design and pursue programmes that would encourage cultural interaction across the continent. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

52 Sall, Alioune

Le secrétaire général de l'OUA et le président de la commission de l'Union africaine: étude comparative / par Alioune Sall - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 4, p. 443-485.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; OAU; institutional change.

Parmi d'autres organisations internationales, l'Organisation de l'Unité africaine (OUA) a elle aussi été touchée par la thématique de la réforme, qui a abouti en l'UA (Union africaine). La volonté de rompre avec le passé s'est fait sentir dans la condition du chef du Secrétariat. On décèle, dans le passage de l'OUA à l'UA, du Secrétaire général au président de la Commission, un noyau constant de compétences (première partie). Le président de la Commission de l'UA se voit de fait reconnaître des compétences inconnues de son homologue de l'OUA, que celles-ci aient vocation à s'appliquer au sein même de l'organisation ou hors de celle-ci, c'est à dire sur la scène internationale (seconde partie). La présente étude fait état des constantes (comme la persistance de la prééminence des organes intergouvernementaux sur le chef du Secrétariat) et des variantes, entre la continuité et le changement. L'idée même que le chef du Secrétariat ait une capacité de principe, un pouvoir général de représentation diplomatique, constitue une innovation de taille. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

53 Shehu, Jimoh

Gender, sport, and development in Africa : cross-cultural perspectives on patterns of representations and marginalization / ed. by Jimoh Shehu. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2010. - XIV, 154 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (CODESRIA book series) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 286978306X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Malawi; Mauritius; Nigeria; South Africa; Zimbabwe; sports; gender inequality; football; women; conference papers (form); 2009.

The papers in this volume were first presented at a symposium on Gender, Sport and Development held in Cairo in November 2009. They contribute to an understanding of how the discursive and structural elements of sport in Africa are overlaid with gender inequities. Contributions: The most beautiful game or the most gender violent sport? Exploring the interface between soccer, gender and violence in Zimbabwe (Anusa Daimon); From 'safety' zones to public spaces: women's participation in sport in Zimbabwe (Molly Manyonganise); 2010 FIFA World Cup and the patriarchy of football spectatorship in Malawi (Jessie Kabwila Kapasula); Media, sport and male dominance: analysis of sport presentations in a Nigerian newspaper (Aretha Oluwakemi Asakitikpi); Football, empowerment and gender equality: an exploration of elite-level women's football in South Africa (Mari Haugaa Engh); Thierry Henry as 'Igwe': soccer fandom, christening and cultural passage in Nollywood (Senayon Olaoluwa and Adewole Adejayan); The gendered dimension of competitive sports in a multicultural context: the Mauritian scenario (Ramola Ramtohul); Challenging gender stereotypes: a case study of three South African soccer players (Sharon Groenmeyer); The corporatization of women's football in South Africa: a case study of the Sasol sponsorship and its transformative potential (Lucy Mills); Football for Hope Centres in Africa: intentions, assumptions and gendered implications (Jimoh Shehu). [ASC Leiden abstract]

54 Sindjoun, Luc

The coming African hour : dialectics of opportunities and constraints / ed. by Luc Sindjoun. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, cop. 2010. - IV, 444 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0798302305

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ethiopia; Nigeria; Senegal; South Africa; development; government policy; State-society relationship; civil society; natural resource management; conflict resolution; NEPAD; conference papers (form); 2003.

This volume is about the reality of development in Africa. The chapters were presented initially during the 14th biennial congress of the African Association of Political Science (AAPS) in June 2003. The first part of the book deals with the interaction between State, democracy and development (chapters by Dirk Kotze, Tukumbi Lumumba Kasongo, Khabele Matlosa and Allan Mushonga, Joseph E. Imhanlahimi (on Nigeria), and Adekunle

Amuwo). Part II addresses the issue of natural resources and governance (A.A. Adesopo and A.S. Asaju on natural resource distribution and federalism in Nigeria; Dauda S. Garuba on oil and the politics of natural resources governance in Nigeria). Part III focuses on the role of civil society in development (Keith Gosschalk on Pagad in South Africa, 1996-2003; Nancy Kwang Johnson on the NGO revolution in Senegal; and Bhekinkosi Moyo on civil society in South Africa). The fourth part apprehends conflict management as a key component of developmental governance (Augustine Ikelegbe on ethnic militias and conflict in Nigeria; Asnake Kefale on ethnic federalism and conflict management in Ethiopia: the case of Dire Dawa; Gani Josés Yoroms on the challenges of confidence-building measures for crisis management in Africa; and Peter Morepje Nchabeleng on African peace summits and the conflict in the Democratic Republic of Congo, 1998-2002). The fifth part brings back the debate on the State in its complex relation with societies, from the Nigerian and South African perspectives (Okwudiba Nnoli, Christopher Isike, Kevin Ebele Adinnu, Marlene Roefs). The final part focuses on NEPAD and reinventing development in Africa (Ukoha Ukiwo, Dani W. Nabudere, Kwame Boafo Arthur, and Manar Elshorbagy). [ASC Leiden abstract]

55 Sissao, Alain Joseph

Oralité et écriture : la littérature écrite face aux défis de la parole traditionnelle / ouvrage publié sous la dir. de Alain Joseph Sissao. - [S.l.] : DIST (CNRST), 2009 ([S.l.] : Imprimerie de l'Avenir du Burkina). - 205 p. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 197-205. - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9782952005449

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; oral literature; novels; proverbs; oral traditions; French language.

Le présent ouvrage se penche sur la littérature et le fonctionnement des rapports entre oralité et écriture d'un point de vue pluridisciplinaire. La première partie, intitulée "Textes oraux: musique, image et oralité", comporte les contributions suivantes: Enjeux de la collecte des textes oraux traditionnels: l'exemple d'une épopée bambara (Mali) et des discours cérémoniels 'a'jië' (Nouvelle-Calédonie) (Julia Ogier-Guindo) - Oralité, source de créativité littéraire en langues nationales (Gabriel Kuitche Fonkou) - Nord-Cameroun: oralité, écriture, innovation (Clément Dili Palai) - "Costume de jour et oripeaux de nuit": le dédoublement de la création chez Pierre-Claver Zeng Ebome, poète gabonais (Ludovic Obiang) - Images et oralité dans l'élaboration progressive de l'écriture des écrivains (Jean Foucault) - Le lobo, une théâtralisation du parler (Nadège Mézié). La deuxième partie s'intitule "Écriture et oralité". Elle comprend: L'oralité africaine dans la Méditerranée antique: pour une histoire-mémoire africaine en Vénétie et dans le Jura francophone (Rose-Marie Gregori) - "Oralité et écriture: une filiation inversée?" (Dominique Verdoni) - L'oralité, effet d'écriture et stratégie identitaire dans l'écriture ironique algérienne contemporaine (Lila Medjahed) - Littérature sub-saharienne et oralité: le cas d'Ahmadou

Kourouma (Samira Douider) - Les rapports oralité écriture à travers "Allah n'est pas obligé" d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Alain Sissao) - La transfictionnalité dans "Verre cassé" et "Mémoires de porc-épic" d'Alain Mabanckou, de l'oralité à l'écriture (Omar Massoumou) - Une littéroralité: les griots ont-ils peur de l'écriture? (Denis Douyon). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

56 Skelton, Ann

The development of a fledgling child rights jurisprudence in Eastern and Southern Africa based on international and regional instruments / Ann Skelton - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 482-500.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; children's rights; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; international agreements; adoption; jurisprudence.

This article charts the development of a child law jurisprudence that is emerging in Eastern and Southern Africa. The article records how judgments are beginning to make reference to the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child and the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, and even to less prominent instruments such as the Hague Convention on the Protection of Children and Co-operation in Respect of Inter-Country Adoption (1993) and the Hague Convention on Civil Aspects of International Child Abduction. Attention is paid to certain textual differences between the UN Convention and the African Children's Charter, and the extent to which these discrepancies have played a role in the development of a child law jurisprudence that might be described as uniquely African. The article considers judgments in the region that have expressly dealt with the "best interests" principle. Examples from Botswana, South Africa and Kenya are described. The second area discussed is the imprisonment of children's primary care givers, in relation to which article 30 of the African Children's Charter, dealing with the children of imprisoned mothers, is highlighted. Other examples arise in relation to differences in the wording of the UN Convention and the African Children's Charter regarding inter-country adoption, which is the third area of case law discussed. High-profile cases relating to adoption applications brought by Madonna before the Malawian courts are amongst those examined. The article concludes that there is evidence of the beginnings of a specifically African jurisprudence in child law. It is noted, however, that more can be done to promote children's legal rights in the region through the ratification by more African countries of the Hague Conventions, and also through courts in the Eastern and Southern African region taking note of each other's jurisprudence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

57 Warf, Barney

Uneven geographies of the African Internet : growth, change, and implications / Barney Warf - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 41-66 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Internet.

Although it is marginal within global cyberspace, Africa has recently seen rapid growth of the Internet, including average annual growth in users of 40 percent. This paper maps the changing configuration of the continent's telecommunications infrastructure, Internet users, the drivers of access to cyberspace, including income and literacy, and major obstacles to the technology's diffusion. Second, it turns to the political and economic implications of the African Internet, including government censorship, e-government, and electronic commerce. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

58 Whitfield, Lindsay

The politics of aid : African strategies for dealing with donors / ed. by Lindsay Whitfield. - Oxford [etc.] : Oxford University Press, 2009. - XX, 401 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - The Global Economic Governance Programme. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780199560172

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development cooperation; aid agencies.

This book presents an original approach to understanding the relationship between official aid agencies and aid-receiving African governments, focusing on the concept of 'ownership'. The authors defend a particular vision of ownership - one that involves African governments taking back control of their development policies and priorities. Part 1 lays out the analytical approach to the study of aid, arguing that aid is always negotiated because there are necessarily conflicting interests between donors and recipient countries. Lindsay Whitfield and Alastair Fraser review the literature on aid negotiation, discuss aid-recipient sovereignty in historical context, and set out the parameters of the contemporary aid system. Part 2 presents the experiences of eight African countries based on new empirical research: Botswana (Gervase Maipose), Ethiopia (Xavier Furtado and W. James Smith), Rwanda (Rachel Hayman), Ghana (Lindsay Whitfield and Emily Jones), Mali (Isaline Bergamaschi), Mozambique (Paolo de Renzio and Joseph Hanlon), Tanzania (Graham Harrison and Sarah Mulley with Duncan Holtom) and Zambia (Alastair Fraser). Finally, Lindsay Whitfield provides a comparative analysis of the country studies and a conclusion. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

59 Qadéry, Mustapha El

L' Afrique a-t-elle perdu le Nord? : le Maghreb et ses dichotomies coloniales / Mustapha El Qadéry - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 731-754.

NORTH AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Morocco; West Africa; African studies; Arabs; Berber; colonial history; colonial policy.

Selon l'auteur, le Maroc et le "Maghreb" sont rarement perçus dans leur dimension africaine. Son objectif est de mettre en cause les dichotomies et de tenter de replacer le terrain des "Arabes" et des "Berbères" au Maghreb dans une perspective autre que celle qui serait héritée de la période coloniale et en fonction du Machrek. Les études coloniales ont participé au développement des sciences sociales et humaines qui leur doivent de nombreuses théories en vigueur aujourd'hui. L'Afrique du Nord française a été annexée aux études arabo-islamiques, l'aire actuelle des études sur le Moyen-Orient. L'Afrique occidentale française fait partie aujourd'hui de l'aire censée être celle des études africaines, loin de l'orientalisme malgré les manuscrits et l'islam dit noir. Pourtant, ce qui est devenu aujourd'hui le Maghreb, de facto arabe, ne pourrait trouver sens dans la connaissance historique et culturelle que dans une double perspective méditerranéenne et africaine. Comment donc ce Maghreb est-il devenu arabe par la magie des canevas des Affaires indigènes? Comment les dichotomies coloniales continuent-elles à structurer le champ du savoir relatif à cette zone, dont le passé, entre Afrique et Europe, continue à susciter débats et réflexions. Bibliogr., note, réf., rés, en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

GENERAL

60 Gascon, Alain

Une "Afrique fantôme"? : l'Éthiopie, les études éthiopiennes et la Corne de l'Afrique dans les "Cahiers d'Études africaines" / Alain Gascon - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 581-594.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Ethiopia; France; periodicals; African studies; Ethiopian studies; colonial period.

Présente dans les débuts de la publication de la revue les "Cahiers d'Études africaines", la Corne de l'Afrique est absente de la table des matières de la moitié des numéros de la revue, notamment pendant les troubles révolutionnaires. On ne note pas la même éclipse dans les grandes revues africanistes, certaines, il est vrai, plus directement spécialisées dans les études de cette région d'Afrique. Toutefois, cette disparition tient à l'attrait exercé par les États de l'ex-empire colonial, considéré d'un abord plus "facile". Cet effacement résulte également du lent déclin de l'influence de la France et du français en Éthiopie depuis la guerre italo-éthiopienne. On assiste depuis la chute des dictatures à un regain d'intérêt (et des publications) des chercheurs dans la Corne de l'Afrique, spécialement avec

la fondation du Centre français des études éthiopiennes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

ERITREA

61 Bereketeab, Redie

The politics of language in Eritrea : equality of languages vs. bilingual official language policy / Redie Bereketeab - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1/2, p. 149-190.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; language policy; official languages; mother tongues; ethnic identity; Arabic language; Tigrigna language.

The article analyses the discourse of the politics of language in Eritrea. It argues that the language debate in Eritrea over equality of languages and the bilingual official language policy is more about power relations than about language per se. It relates to politics of identity that derive from the construction of two identity formations as understood by political elites. Equality of languages (mother tongues) is based on ethnic identity, whereas official language is based on the construction of supra-ethnic civic identity. According to the constructivist bilingual official language Arabic and Tigrinya are supposed to represent two different sociocultural identity formations, notably, Islamic-Arabic and Christian-Tigrinya. Consequently, the official language policy debate could be construed to derive from politics of power relations where two groups of elites, supposedly representing the two identity formations, are engaged in power competition reflecting a real or imaginary sociocultural cleavage of respective identity. In this sense the bilingual official language is designed to create social equilibrium wherein it is supposed that power would be equitably distributed between two rival elite groups. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

62 Tewolde, Woldetinsae

A survey of livestock wealth and marketing among the pastoralists in northwest Eritrea / Woldetinsae Tewolde - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 21-36 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; pastoralists; wealth; livestock; marketing; Beni Amer; Tigre.

This paper addresses the importance of wealth differences among Tigre and Hidareb pastoralists in northwest Eritrea. Drawing upon data from a survey held in 2000/2001 and 2003/2004 among 150 households, the paper analyses important economic indicators that have significant effects on production strategies of the pastoral communities. The study argues that livestock are kept as a preferred store of wealth across a wide range of social groups and therefore differentiation of livestock ownership has profound impacts on social stratification and marketing behaviour. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

63 Woldemicael, Gebremariam

Female genital cutting in contemporary Eritrea : determinants, future prospects, and strategies for eradication / Gebremariam Woldemicael - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2009), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 1-29 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; female circumcision.

The observation that about 90 percent of Eritrean women were circumcised in 2002 increased interest to understand the trends, determinants, and consequences of female genital cutting (FGC). The study used data from the 2002 Eritrea Demographic and Health Survey (EDHS) and the 2003 Female Genital Mutilation Survey to consider factors that influence the likelihood that women would circumcise their daughter, and attitudes toward this practice. Findings suggest that although cohort-specific prevalence of genital cutting is lower among younger cohorts of women than among older ones, the practice remains nearly universal, particularly in regions or ethnic groups where the most severe form (infibulation) is practised. Women's education, urban residence, and household economic status have significant negative impact on circumcising a daughter and attitudes toward FGC continuation, suggesting that modernization has influence on FGC. The findings that education negatively affects attitudes toward FGC suggest that the impact of education could also be through its influence on the social convention. Increased access to higher education and economic opportunities, and urban residence would help lower support for the practice and hence its eradication. Community-based educational campaigns publicizing the risks of female genital cutting would also be helpful. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

ETHIOPIA

64 Aregga Hailemichael

Revisiting the judicially changed personal names in Ethiopia : a study from a sociolinguistic perspective (1960-1995 E.C.) / Aregga Hailemichael - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 109-126 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; personal names; social change.

This paper compares judicially-changed personal names in Ethiopia during three periods, namely 1963-1965, 1973-1975, 1993-1995 (E.C.). It examines the differences between the personal proper names before and after change, using empirical data, consisting of actual occurrences of personal proper names collected from the public notices that appeared during the three periods in two Amharic newspapers: the daily 'Addis Zämän' and the weekly 'Yäzareyitu Ityopya', and personal interviews with notable personalities such as religious leaders. Among the changes in the personal names, the majority were changes in

one's own name. Furthermore, there were changes in father's or grandfather's names and changes in all three. Finally, when these names were analysed, it was found that the changes were often from Muslim or chosen family names to Christian names, but sometimes also from a personal name designating a certain ethnic group to a different one. It is argued here that these changes can be largely explained by the political, economic and sociocultural changes that have occurred in Ethiopian society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

65 Bogale, Gebeyehu W.

HIV-prevention knowledge among illiterate and low-literate women in rural Amhara, Ethiopia / Gebeyehu W. Bogale, Henk Boer and Erwin R. Seydel - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 349-357 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; AIDS; women; literacy; contraception.

More than 85 percent of Ethiopia's population lives in rural areas and literacy levels in the country are relatively low. Little is known about levels of knowledge in regard to HIV/AIDS and condom use among illiterate and low-literate rural individuals. The authors conducted a cross-sectional study among 200 illiterate to semi-literate women, ages 13 to 24, from two rural communities in the Amhara region of northwestern Ethiopia. Nearly all the women had heard about HIV and AIDS. Among the illiterate individuals, 24 percent did not know that HIV was the cause of AIDS and 48 percent did not know that HIV could be transmitted by sexual intercourse without a condom with an HIV-infected person. Among the same group, 59 percent did not know what a condom is. Literacy had a strong positive association with knowledge of HIV transmission and condoms. Thus, due to a generally higher level of literacy (grade 5-8 attainment), very young women (ages 13-20) had better knowledge of HIV transmission and condoms than did women ages 21-24 who by comparison were less literate. Given poor knowledge of HIV transmission and condoms among illiterate and low-literate women in Amhara, targeted HIV-prevention interventions are needed in this region. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

66 Fessha, Yonatan Tesfaye

A tale of two federations : comparing language rights in South Africa and Ethiopia / Yonatan Tesfaye Fessha - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 501-523.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; language policy; civil and political rights; multilingualism.

The success of a federal arrangement in accommodating ethnic diversity cannot be measured solely on the basis of its language rights regime. However, it is generally agreed that a well-designed language rights regime goes a long way in contributing either to the effective reconciliation, unity and diversity or to the eventual polarization of cultural

communities. Language rights that mandate the use of different languages by public authorities, the major focus of the article, provide individuals what the principle of non-discrimination cannot provide, namely, the right to obtain government services through the medium of one's language. It is also these language rights that are relevant to the linguistic identity of minorities. Except for the widely-recognized right to use a minority language when required for the purposes of a fair trial and due process, however, most human rights treaties say very little about the use of language by State authorities. The absence of general human rights treaties that contain provisions on the use of language by State authorities raises the issue of States' response to the use of language for the purposes of government. This article focuses on the challenges of adopting an inclusive language policy in multilingual States. Using two case studies, South Africa and Ethiopia, it examines the different policy alternatives for accommodating linguistic communities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

67 Hundie, Bekele

Mutual-help among Afar pastoralists of Ethiopia / Bekele Hundie - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 31-59 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; self-help; social networks; livelihoods; pastoralists; Afar.

Despite the prevalence of natural vagaries in rural areas of developing countries, effective formal mechanisms rarely exist to safeguard livelihoods. As a result, people rely on mutual-help networks during hardships although the effectiveness of such arrangements varies depending upon specific contexts. This study examines participation of Afar households (Ethiopia) in mutual-help arrangements. Three factors are found to be important in this regard. First, those households with better social ties (intra-clan and extra-clan) are in a better position to participate in mutual-help arrangements implying that being connected is in itself a rewarding resource. Second, poor households are marginal in local mutual-help arrangements, which can be attributed to their limited asset-base to donate, to lend, to reciprocate, and to repay loans. Third, poorer communities are characterized by a low rate of participation in local resource transfers. More specifically, this implies that mutual-help arrangements perform to the extent that the interacting people have some resources to share; that is, if community members are doing well, resource transfers become stronger; on the contrary, if community members are on the brink of starvation themselves, mutual-help arrangements become weaker. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

68 Ishiyama, John

Alternative electoral systems and the 2005 Ethiopian parliamentary election / John Ishiyama - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 4, p. 37-56 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; electoral systems; elections; 2005.

What if an alternative set of electoral rules had been used to govern elections when an authoritarian regime introduces its first real competitive elections? Would this alter the trajectory of democratic transition, after the introduction of political competition? In this paper, the author conducts a set of electoral simulations with different electoral systems using the results from the 2005 Ethiopian parliamentary election. Would the results have been different had something other than the Single Member District Plurality system been employed in the 2005 election? Would the opposition parties have attained more seats and if so, how many more? The author finds that had certain electoral rules been employed (particularly the Block Plurality system), the opposition parties would have fared much better in the 2005 parliamentary elections, and this would have had an important impact affecting the course of events that immediately followed the 2005 election. This has important implications for the negotiations over the rules governing future Ethiopian elections. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Seri-Hersch, Iris

'Transborder' exchanges of people, things, and representations : revisiting the conflict between Mahdist Sudan and Christian Ethiopia, 1885-1889 / by Iris Seri-Hersch - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2010), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 1-26 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; boundaries; migration; trade; history; 1880-1889.

The conflict between Mahdist Sudan and Christian Ethiopia in the late 19th century did not hinder exchanges across an invisible 'border'. The author looks at border dynamics affecting political, economic and social relations between Mahdist Sudan and Ethiopia in the period 1885-1889. Following an exposé on the Sudanese and Ethiopian notions of 'border', the author examines two modes of circulation between Sudan and Ethiopia, viz. trade and war booty, and then elaborates on a phenomenon that is closely connected to both slavery and slave trade. Next, she shows that the border zone between the two countries was an arena of individual and collective 'voluntary' migrations, stirred by political, religious, economic and ideological dynamics. After these examinations of circulation patterns pertaining to goods and people, the author shows that ideas, norms and representations also flowed between Ethiopia and Sudan. At the State level, the diplomatic game - in the shape of epistolary exchanges - constituted a central mode of transmission of such immaterial items, not only between the two supreme rulers, Khalifa 'Abdullahi and Emperor Yohannes IV; governors and lower-rank officers also took an active part in diplomatic interactions between the two States. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

70 Teshome, W.B.

Electoral management bodies in Africa: the case of Ethiopia / W.B. Teshome - In: *Pula*: (2007), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 219-244.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; election management bodies.

The organization of free and fair elections requires impartial and independent electoral management bodies (EMBs). Until recently, electoral governance in Africa has been an ignored subject, despite its importance. This paper examines EMBs in Africa by using Ethiopia as a case study. It investigates how the transformation of Ethiopia from a no-party State to a multi-party State affected the evolution of electoral authorities in the country; whether the National Electoral Board of Ethiopia (NEBE) is impartial and independent; and how the NEBE differs from the previous electoral authorities under the regime of Haile Selassie (1930-1974), and the Derg (1974-1991). It assesses three broad models of electoral authorities, i.e. the governmental model, the independent model, and the mixed model, in relation to the evolution of EMBs in Ethiopia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

SUDAN

71 Akuffo, Edward Ansah

Cooperating for peace and security or competing for legitimacy in Africa? : the case of the African Union in Darfur / Edward Ansah Akuffo - In: *African Security Review*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 4, p. 74-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; African Union; regional security; peace negotiations; international cooperation; civil wars.

The 21st century has witnessed institutional transformations at the regional and subregional levels to address peace and security challenges in Africa. At the centre of this transformation process is the creation of the African Union and its security organ, the Peace and Security Council (PSC), which has the mandate to maintain peace, security, and stability in Africa. Since its inception in 2004, the PSC has been the central arbiter of violent and non-violent conflicts in Africa. The PSC authorized its first peacekeeping mission, the AU Mission in Sudan (AMIS), to monitor the N'djamena Humanitarian Ceasefire Agreement between the government of Sudan and the main rebel movements, the Sudan People's Liberation Army/Movement (SPLA/M) and the Justice and Equity Movement (JEM) in Darfur. The PSC mandate has opened an avenue for interregional security cooperation with the UN and other organizations, including the EU and NATO. This article discusses this development in continental politics of the AU with reference to the Darfur conflict. Drawing on insights from the constructivist approach to international relations, the author discusses two interrelated questions. First, what are the factors that drive Security Council and PSC cooperation on Darfur? Second, what are the challenges for this cooperation in the promotion of peace, security, and justice in Darfur and other parts of Africa? The author argues that Darfur provides an opportunity to the AU to assert its legitimacy and authority while cooperating with the Security Council. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII-VIII). [Journal abstract]

72 Ali, Bashir

Repression of Sudanese civil society under the National Islamic Front/National Congress Party / Bashir Ali - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 437-450.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; civil society; NGO; political repression; National Islamic Front.

Political change in Sudan gathered momentum after 1989, with the government introducing policies of control and restriction on the one hand, and an increasing number of civil society organizations seeking to establish and legitimize their identity and secure their continued existence on the other. This article concentrates on Sudanese nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) and civil society (notably community-based organizations), focusing on the regime's institutions and social organization and social and political opposition to the regime. It shows how the Islamic movement uses religion and power to sustain a political system which has lost its legitimacy among many Sudanese. The article focuses on the rise of the National Islamic Front (NIF) from a small political party to a ruling party in the wake of the military coup of 1989. It discusses structures and processes of rule under the NIF, as well as the causes leading to the failure of its own Islamic project in the country. It suggests that the rise of an Islamic movement in Sudan is itself a reflection of a decline in local or grassroots initiatives for social change, and summarizes relations between the NIF and nongovernmental/citizen-based organizations. It concludes that even in the absence of democracy, and under a brutal authoritarian regime, NGOs can engage effectively and contribute to social and economic change, particularly those affecting the marginalized poor, by raising issues of concern about, and promoting alternatives to, political Islam. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

73 Fegley, Randall

Local needs and agency conflict: a case study of Kajo Keji county, Sudan / Randall Fegley - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2009/10), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 25-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Southern Sudan; NGO; local government; conflict; humanitarian assistance.

During Southern Sudan's second period of civil war, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) provided almost all of the region's public services and greatly influenced local administration. Refugee movements, inadequate infrastructures, food shortages, accountability issues, disputes and other difficulties overwhelmed both the agencies and newly developed civil authorities. Blurred distinctions between political and humanitarian activities resulted, as demonstrated in a controversy surrounding a 2004 distribution of relief food in Central Equatoria State. Based on analysis of documents, correspondence and interviews, this case study of Kajo Keji reveals many of the challenges posed by NGO

activity in Southern Sudan and other countries emerging from long-term instability. Given recurrent criticisms of NGOs in war-torn areas of Africa, agency operations must be appropriately geared to affected populations and scrutinized by governments, donors, recipients and the media. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

74 Nyaba, Peter Adwok

Southern Sudan: Black Africa's emerging new gem / Peter Adwok Nyaba - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 135-145.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Southern Sudan; political history; civil wars.

The Republic of Sudan and its present borders are a colonial creation following military reconquest, pacification and occupation. The country is characterized by multiplicities of race, ethnicity, religion, culture and language. Sudan's contemporary history has been dominated by conflicts either with foreign predators or between various contesting groups. The European conquest shifted the balance of power along the Nile in favour of the riverine Arab tribes vis-à-vis the Black Africans. Most northern Sudanese ascribe to Arab nationhood. The southern Sudanese on the other hand consider themselves Black Africans. Identity therefore is one of the underlying causes of the conflict in the Sudan. This paper presents a historical synopsis of Sudan, paying attention to the civil wars of 1955-1972 and 1983-2005; the emergence of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army (SPLM/A) and its vision of the 'New Sudan'; the conflict in Darfur; the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) between the National Congress Party and the SPLM following the second civil war; and the implications of Southern Sudan as an independent State. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

75 Seri-Hersch, Iris

'Transborder' exchanges of people, things, and representations : revisiting the conflict between Mahdist Sudan and Christian Ethiopia, 1885-1889 / by Iris Seri-Hersch - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2010), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 1-26 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; boundaries; migration; trade; history; 1880-1889.

The conflict between Mahdist Sudan and Christian Ethiopia in the late 19th century did not hinder exchanges across an invisible 'border'. The author looks at border dynamics affecting political, economic and social relations between Mahdist Sudan and Ethiopia in the period 1885-1889. Following an exposé on the Sudanese and Ethiopian notions of 'border', the author examines two modes of circulation between Sudan and Ethiopia, viz. trade and war booty, and then elaborates on a phenomenon that is closely connected to both slavery and slave trade. Next, she shows that the border zone between the two countries was an arena of individual and collective 'voluntary' migrations, stirred by political, religious, economic and ideological dynamics. After these examinations of circulation

patterns pertaining to goods and people, the author shows that ideas, norms and representations also flowed between Ethiopia and Sudan. At the State level, the diplomatic game - in the shape of epistolary exchanges - constituted a central mode of transmission of such immaterial items, not only between the two supreme rulers, Khalifa 'Abdullahi and Emperor Yohannes IV; governors and lower-rank officers also took an active part in diplomatic interactions between the two States. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

76 Adem, Awol Endris

Teacher training through distance education : IICBA's experience / Awol Endris Adem - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 174-184.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; teacher education; distance education.

This paper describes the experiences of the International Institute for Capacity Building in Africa (IICBA) in running distance education programmes for teachers and education personnel in sub-Saharan Africa. The Institute, established by UNESCO in 1999 and located in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, is mandated to work with teacher education institutions (TEIs) in sub-Saharan Africa in the areas of curriculum development, teacher education, distance education and educational planning. The subject areas IICBA focuses on are the teaching of Science, Mathematics, languages and ICT (Information and communication technologies) through the use of modern pedagogy. The Institute implements its projects in partnership with distance education offering institutions in Africa and other parts of the world. The paper begins by providing brief remarks on IICBA and its mandate and organization, and proceeds to explain why it focuses on the areas of teacher education, capacity building and the distance mode of delivery to offer its training programmes. At the end, it describes the kinds of programmes it has been running since its establishment and the partner distance education institutions that offered the training courses. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

77 Akpoué, Brou

Droit des affaires et développement durable en Afrique: plaidoyer pour une prise en compte du risque environnemental dans le droit de l'OHADA (à la lumière du droit français) / par Brou Akpoué - In: *Penant*: (2010), année 120, no. 873, p. 440-461.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Subsaharan Africa; OHADA; international law; environmental management; commercial law.

On peut relever l'absence de la notion du risque environnemental et de celle de la protection de l'environnement dans le système d'uniformisation de l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'harmonisation en Afrique du droit des affaires), ce qui pourrait compromettre la réussite du projet d'harmonisation du droit des affaires. La prise en compte du facteur environnemental nécessite l'aménagement du droit des affaires. Il devient par conséquent nécessaire que l'organisation chargée de l'harmonisation du droit des affaires en Afrique s'imprègne des rapports - parfois contradictoires et tumultueux - entre droit des affaires et droit de l'environnement, pour un développement durable. L'article recommande par exemple la création de textes pour la prise en compte du risque de pollution. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

78 Bat, Jean-Pierre

Le rôle de la France après les indépendances: Jacques Foccart et la pax gallica / Jean-Pierre Bat - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 235, p. 43-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Central African Republic; Chad; Congolese (Congo Brazzaville); Gabon; France; defence policy; decolonization.

Si la France s'est officiellement retirée du continent africain après la décolonisation, elle est restée liée à ses anciennes colonies par des accords de défense. Les moyens de la coopération, la présence et l'intervention militaire, mais aussi du renseignement lui permettent de maintenir des liens privilégiés avec ses anciennes colonies. En s'appuyant sur des documents d'archives, l'auteur analyse la politique de sécurité française en Afrique subsaharienne, à travers le personnage de Jacques Foccart et la cellule africaine de l'Élysée, et plus particulièrement au Tchad, au Gabon, au Congo-Brazzaville et en Centrafrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 157). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

79 Beall, Jo

Special issue: African development in an urban world : beyond the tipping point / guest eds.: Jo Beall, Basudeb Guha-Khasnobis, Ravi Kanbur. - New Brunswick, NJ : Transaction Periodicals Consortium, 2010. - p. 187-348. : graf., krt., tab. ; 26 cm. - (Urban forum, ISSN 1015-3802 ; vol. 21 (2010), no. 3 (August)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; Uganda; urbanization; urban development; urban society; migration; livelihoods; poverty reduction; urban environment; conference papers (form); 2008.

This special issue of Urban Forum contains papers presented at a conference sponsored by the World Institute for Development Economics Research (UNU-WIDER), held in Cape Town, South Africa, under the auspices of the African Centre for Cities, in 2008, entitled: Beyond the tipping point: African development in an urban world. Following the Introduction

by Jo Beall, Basudeb Guha-Khasnobis and Ravi Kanbur, Edgar Pieterse examines the preponderance of policy-oriented research on the development challenges and absences of African cities, as opposed to a more rounded theorization of urban life or cityness. In the next two chapters, Patricia Annez, Robert Buckley and Jerry Kalarickal, and David Simon address the environmental drivers of urbanization and the problems that result for urban areas. Focusing on Nigeria, T.P. Ogun looks at the pressure placed on existing infrastructure in rapidly urban societies, as well as the impact of infrastructural development on poverty reduction. Paul Mukwaya, Hannington Sengendo and Shuaib Lwasa examine the major phases of urbanization in Uganda, and what this means for urban policy planning and poverty reduction in this country. Bill Freund analyses Durban, South Africa, as a postapartheid city. Kate Meagher explores the question of how popular organizational strategies and coping mechanisms affect broader trajectories of urban governance in contemporary Africa, particularly Nigeria. Loren B. Landau, focusing on Johannesburg, examines ordinary people's agency and how this intersects with 'development'. Alison Todes, Pieter Kok, Marie Wentzel, Johan Van Zyl and Catherine Cross provide an overview of urbanization patterns and trends in South Africa, focusing on the key dynamics underlying migration and urbanization. [ASC Leiden abstract]

80 Bedia, Jean-Fernand

Guerres africaines ou 'bôrôs d'enjaillement' politiques: la représentation suicidaire du pouvoir dénoncée par l'écriture / Jean-Fernand Bedia - In: *Éthiopiques*: (2010), no. 85, p. 1-15.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; novels; war; power.

Au cours de la première décennie du vingt-et-unième siècle encore, l'Afrique connaît de nombreux conflits armés, qui sont en passe de devenir une sorte de mythe contemporain, et dont on retrouve le thème dans la littérature. Le terme "boro d'enjaillement" est un néologisme ivoirien combinant le terme dioula "bôrô" (sac) et la francisation du terme anglais "enjoyment" (enjaillement). Ce terme se réfère à un jeu dangereux ou un défi fou motivé par la recherche de sensations extrêmes et destiné à maintenir un niveau maximum de stimulation. Le présent article établit un parallèle entre le théâtre africain des guerres postcoloniales et le terme "bôrô d'enjaillement" politique décrivant la recherche pathologique et mégalomane du pouvoir de domination, à travers des illustrations dans des romans tels que "Allah n'est pas obligé" d'Ahmadou Kourouma, "La traversée du guerrier" de Diégou Bailly, "Johnny chien méchant" d'Emmanuel Dongala, "L'ombre Imana" de Véronique Tadjo, ou "Le chemin parcouru" d'Ismaël Beah. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

81 Behar, Alberto

Distance to growing markets and sub-Saharan African exports / Alberto Behar and Phil Manners - In: *African Development Review*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 316-330 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; exports; regional economic relations.

A typical person in sub-Saharan Africa is a long way from world markets and is further from world markets now than in 1980. This partly reflects slower growth within Africa than for the world as a whole. Despite slower growth in Africa, African exports have become increasingly regionalized. By 2005, a country in Africa typically exported more than twice as much to a country in its own region as would be expected based on economic size and bilateral distance. This regionalization was not present in the early 1980s and has become stronger over time. The authors find evidence of positive neighbourhood effects through exports, but sub-Saharan countries benefit less from growth in their own region than this typical relationship indicates. Given the small share of exports destined to their neighbours, low-income countries in sub-Saharan Africa experience relatively modest export growth from growth in the region. These factors imply that African countries are unlikely to pull each other out of poverty and a regional focus may be less effective than a focus on countries outside of the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

82 Blundo, Giorgio

The governance of daily life in Africa : ethnographic explorations of public and collective services / by Giorgio Blundo and Pierre-Yves Le Meur [eds.]. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2009. - X, 277 p. ; 24 cm. - (African social studies series, ISSN 1568-1203 ; vol. 19) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004171282

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; governance; local government; public services; conference papers (form); 2002.

This volume originates from a conference on the governance of daily life in Africa (Leiden, 22-25 May 2002). Three papers were originally published in APAD Bulletin no. 23/24 (2004). An introduction by G. Blundo and P.-Y. Le Meur is followed by: State bureaucracy and governance in francophone West Africa: an empirical diagnosis and historical perspective (J-P. Olivier de Sardan); 'Bad governance' and the persistence of alternative political arenas: a study of a Tanzanian region (F. Becker); How can the local level exist? The case of the decentralisation of the health system in Cameroon (M.-É. Gruénais, R. Okalla, E. Gauvrit); Like chameleons: civil servants and corruption in Malawi (G. Anders); Urban dwellers, politicians and dirt: an anthropology of everyday governance in Bobo-Dioulasso (Burkina Faso) (J. Bouju); 'Ma-slaan-pa' dockets: negotiations at the boundary between the private and the public (J.C. Hornberger); Liquid waste management in urban and rural Ghana: privatisation as governance? (S. van der Geest and N. Obirih-Opareh);

Reclaiming politics in the bureaucratic space of a Burundian refugee camp in Tanzania (S. Turner); The politics of transferring and managing land in the 'new' South Africa (W. Nauta); Humanitarian governance: assisting Mauritanian refugees in Senegal (M. Fresia); The daily governance of environmental health: gender perspectives from Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (B. Obrist van Eeuwijk); Public goods and the management of collective infrastructure: the case of the drinking-water supply systems in the Maradi Region of Niger (Mahaman Tidjani Alou). [ASC Leiden abstract]

83 Colleyn, Jean-Paul

La culture visuelle au sud du Sahara / Jean-Paul Colleyn - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1055-1065.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; cinema; images.

L'article s'attache à montrer comment les images "sur" ou "de" l'Afrique au sud du Sahara - quel que soit leur support - sont les témoins toujours vivants et toujours actifs d'une histoire en train de se faire. Des notions comme "image", "film ethnographique" et "Afrique traditionnelle" sont passées au crible de la critique. L'analyse de l'image est toujours sujette à tension entre universalisme et relativisme, mais depuis la conquête coloniale, la vie culturelle de l'Afrique peut être vue comme une longue lutte de reconquête de ses propres images. Les créateurs africains soulignent le besoin impérieux de sortir le cinéma africain de son ghetto élitiste, mais en même temps, pour certains cinéastes, la mère-patrie n'apparaît plus comme un lieu référentiel idéal. De son côté, la critique s'efforce de sortir des interprétations culturalistes et des obsessions biographiques pour étudier les films pour ce qu'ils sont: des œuvres contemporaines où se mêlent comme partout l'argent, la sexualité, le pouvoir et la religion dans une logique transculturelle. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

84 Covington-Ward, Yolanda

A guide to Africanist research in the archive of the American Baptist Historical Society / by Yolanda Covington-Ward - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2009), no. 111, p. 21-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; United States; archives; Baptist Church.

Although not dedicated exclusively to Africanist materials, the archive of the American Baptist Historical Society, located in the United States in Atlanta, Georgia, does contain an array of resources relevant to Africanist research. The archive contains many records "by, about, for, and against Baptists", including manuscript collections of various Baptist pastors and theologians, original church records of numerous varieties of Baptists, books, pamphlets, photos, and an assortment of artefacts that are primarily from the private collections of retired or deceased missionaries. The materials most relevant to Africanists

are largely in the records of the American Baptist Foreign Missionary Society, more commonly known as the Board of International Ministries, originally founded in 1814 as the General Missionary Convention of the Baptist Denomination in the United States for Foreign Missions, or the Triennial Convention. The Society's primary mission fields in Africa were southern Liberia during the nineteenth century, then western Congo (Democratic Republic of Congo) from the late nineteenth to the late twentieth century, and more recently, South Africa. The author describes the types of archival documents of interest to Africanists and the benefits and challenges of using missionary sources when conducting research. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

85 Féral, Carole de

Le nom des langues en Afrique sub-saharienne : pratiques, dénominations, catégorisations = *Naming languages in Sub-Saharan Africa : practices, names, categorisations* / sous la dir. de Carole de Féral. - Louvain-la-Neuve : Peeters, 2009. - 309 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Bibliothèque des cahiers de l'Institut de Linguistique de Louvain, ISSN 0779-1666 ; 124) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9789042922709

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; African languages; language classification; sociolinguistics; language change; ethnological names; names; dialects; pidgin languages.

Ce troisième tome de la série "Le nom des langues", consacré à l'Afrique subsaharienne, s'efforce de répondre à la question: "Qui nomme, quelle langue, pour qui et quand". Il recense et questionne un millier de dénominations qui se réfèrent à des langues africaines. Il comporte treize contributions, en majorité en français et aussi en anglais, regroupées autour de trois thèmes principaux: 1) Ethnies et langues: des objets controversés; 2) Langues européennes et africaines en contact; 3) Perspectives historiques et état des lieux. Est ainsi étudiée la dénomination de langues utilisées comme langues premières (langues "ethniques", arabe, créoles portugais), comme langues véhiculaires (variétés véhiculaires des langues "ethniques", arabe, français et 'pidgin-english') ou encore comme pratiques emblématiques de nouvelles identités ('nouchi' de Côte d'Ivoire, 'francanglais' du Cameroun). Ces langues et pratiques langagières concernent ici près d'une trentaine de pays de l'Afrique sub-saharienne: Angola, Bénin, Burkina Faso, Cameroun, Cap Vert, Centrafrique, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Éthiopie, Gambie, Guinée, Guinée-Bissau, île d'Annobón en Guinée équatoriale, Kenya, Mali, Mauritanie, Mozambique, Niger, Nigeria, République démocratique du Congo, São Tomé-et-Principe, Sénégal, Sierra Leone, Somalie, Soudan, Tchad, Togo. Auteurs: Xavier Barillot, Edmond Biloa, Roland Breton, George Echu, Carole de Féral, Valentin Feussi, Peter Gottschligg, John Holm, Caroline Juillard, Sandra Madeira, Catherine Miller, Salikoko S. Mufwene, Mamadou Ndiaye, Katja Ploog, Patrick Renaud, Thomas K. Schippers. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

86 Hilson, Gavin

Enclaves of wealth and hinterlands of discontent : foreign mining companies in Africa's development / ed. by Gavin Hilson. - Accra : Third World Network - Africa (TWN - Africa), cop. 2010. - V, 163 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9988602030

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; mining policy; economic development; mining; livelihoods; conference papers (form); 2008.

This collective volume brings together some of the papers that were presented at a conference entitled 'Beyond foreign direct investment in sub-Saharan Africa's mining sector' which was held in Accra, Ghana, in November 2008. The conference brought together activists from NGOs, officials from African government institutions and intergovernmental bodies, and academics to discuss the state of mining on the continent and the experience of two decades of mining sector policy dominated by strategies for attracting foreign direct investment. The first four papers explore various financial aspects of mining sector reform in sub-Saharan Africa: Mining sector policy-making and the donor community in and for Africa: lessons and future options (Bonnie Campbell); Strategies for maximizing mineral revenue: the Zambian experience (John Lungu and Sumbye Kapena); Mining boom and enclave economy: development impact and challenges in mining areas in Africa (Abdulai Darimani); Hiding conflict over industry returns: a stakeholder analysis of the Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (EITI) (Sarah Bracking). The subsequent four papers look at a neglected segment of sub-Saharan Africa's mining economy: artisanal and small-scale mining: Re-agrarianizing rural Ghana: can farming-based alternative livelihoods reduce illegal gold mining activity? (Gavin Hilson and Mohammed Banchirigah); Mining and impoverishment: beyond direct foreign investment (Ray Bush); Organizing small-scale artisanal mining for sustainable livelihoods of communities: the regulator's perspective (Ibrahim Bawa); Transforming artisanal and small-scale mining for the sustainable livelihoods of communities: lessons and options (Oliver P. Maponga). [ASC Leiden abstract]

87 Moseley, William G.

Assessing Sub-Saharan Africa's university-level geography resources : a preliminary investigation / William G. Moseley and Kefa M. Otiso - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 5-19 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; geography education; higher education.

Remarkably few studies have been undertaken to assess the level of university geography resources within Sub-Saharan African (SSA) countries. While reviews of the state of geography have been done in some African countries, none have been attempted at the continental scale. Such assessments are a starting point for beginning to understand

whether or not African students and governments have adequate access to sufficient amounts of geographic knowledge, perspectives and techniques; skills which are increasingly crucial for surviving in a world dominated by rapid change. This study presents and analyzes a simple inventory of geography programmes in SSA. In terms of the type of information collected, it is limited to whether or not a university-level geography programme exists and the type of degrees it offers. The spatial distribution of geography programmes across the continent is assessed, as well as the rank of countries in terms of their university-level geography programmes. The study further explains the observed distribution of geography programmes and comments on some broader historical trends within academic geography on the continent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (online) [Journal abstract]

88 Ndikumana, L.

Special issue on the African Economic Conference 2009 : fostering development in an era of economic and financial crises / L. Ndikumana ... [et al.]. - Oxford : Blackwell, 2010. - p. 347-469. : fig., graf., tab. ; 28 cm. - (African development review, ISSN 1017-6772 ; vol. 22, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; public finance; financial market; external debt; small enterprises; development cooperation; conference papers (form); 2009.

This volume of African Development Review contains seven papers which were presented at the 2009 African Economic Conference which was planned against the background of the worst financial and economic crisis in half a century. Notwithstanding the negative aspects of the crisis Africa fared far better than expected. Papers in this issue pay particular attention to how Africa's development could be fostered. Contents: Introduction: fostering development in an era of financial and economic crisis (L. Ndikumana, A.B. Kamara and A. Mafusire); Revenue mobilization in African countries: does natural resource endowment matter? (Léonce Ndikumana and Kaouther Abderrahim); The global financial crisis and sub-Saharan Africa: the effects of slowing private capital inflows on growth (José Brambila-Macias and Isabella Massa); The external debt-servicing constraint and public-expenditure composition in sub-Saharan Africa (Augustin Kwasi Fosu); Understanding the growth of African financial markets (Mihasonirina Andrianaivo and Charles Amo Yartey); Debt sustainability and the ongoing financial crisis: the case of IDA-only African countries (Leonardo Hernández and Boris Gamarra); Unlocking productive entrepreneurship in Africa's least developed countries (Zuzana Brixiova); Aid and poverty in Africa: do well-being measures understate the progress? (Yélé Maweki Batana). [ASC Leiden abstract]

89 Nkea Ndzigue, Francis

Les droits du débiteur dans le système OHADA des voies d'exécution / par Francis Nkea Ndzigue - In: *Penant*: (2010), année 120, no. 873, p. 405-420.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Sub-Saharan Africa; commercial law; legal procedure; debt; OHADA.

Les voies d'exécution sont un ensemble de procédures permettant à une personne d'obtenir, par la force, l'exécution des actes et des jugements qui lui reconnaissent des prérogatives ou des droits. Dans le cas d'un droit de créance, une personne, créancière, est le sujet actif qui réclame l'exécution d'une prestation de la part du sujet passif, déterminé, qu'est le débiteur. Le présent article traite des voies d'exécution prévues par l'OHADA pour concilier les intérêts du créancier et du débiteur, montrant une évolution du droit de créance vers une protection des droits du débiteur et soulevant la question du sort de la partie la plus faible. Lorsque le créancier muni d'un titre exécutoire entreprend une mesure d'exécution forcée, il devra s'attendre à ce que le débiteur saisisse le juge des contestations relativement à la saisissabilité des biens ou la validité de la mesure, une manière implicite de bloquer la poursuite de la procédure d'exécution. Contrairement au système des voies d'exécution du code civil Napoléon - encore applicable dans certains pays africains -, où toute inexécution de la part du débiteur se résout systématiquement en dommages et intérêts, le système OHADA des voies d'exécution assure au débiteur une protection que l'on peut même qualifier d'excessive (première partie), mais qui a pour revers la fragilisation du titre exécutoire du créancier (seconde partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

90 Nonyongo, E.

Collaboration in open and distance learning : the realities of policy implementation in the Africa region / E. Nonyongo - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 106-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; distance education; educational policy; international cooperation.

In this article the Sub-Saharan Africa region's attempt to implement open and distance learning collaboration programmes, in line with the ideals of the World Declaration on Education for All (WDEFA), are discussed. The discussion is based on an analysis of the WDEFA policy; participation in, minutes and reports of the Multi-Channel Learning Base (MCLB) initiative; and a brief review of the literature on policy and open and distance learning (ODL) collaboration. The conclusions drawn from this analysis are that the WDEFA was a useful policy on international collaboration for meeting basic learning needs; the MCLB initiative, though laudable in having shared in three regional activities of ODL experience in Sub-Saharan Africa and having developed a regional ODL programme of action, was unsuccessful in implementing collaborative programmes in the region. The reasons for the MCLB's failure relate to unrealistic timeframes, lack of resources, preference for national rather than international programmes, and the proposed location of the MCLB. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

91 Ojione, Ojieh Chukwuemeka

The implementation of the African Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA) by beneficiary (African) States / Ojieh Chukwuemeka Ojione - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 65-81 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; United States; foreign policy; international trade.

The African Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA) is a United States trade legislation which seeks to open US markets to African exports - particularly African fabrics, fashion and agricultural products - duty-free. The Act became effective in 2000. It seeks to promote a good relationship between sub-Saharan Africa and the United States and develop a partnership through trade and investment incentives, particularly with African countries undertaking economic and political reforms. Sub-Saharan Africa could do with some technical assistance and support to fully realize the gains of AGOA. Hence, a number of US government agencies and officials have been providing a wide range of technical assistance and trade capacity-building programmes and have given AGOA a success rating. However, beneficiary States have shown a somewhat lacklustre embrace of the package or are at best implementing AGOA with trepidation. The present article analyses the levels of AGOA implementation by beneficiary States during the first five years of its existence. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

92 Perret, Thierry

L'Afrique à l'écoute : la France, l'Afrique et la radio mondiale / Thierry Perret - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1003-1032.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; radio; freedom of information; access to information.

Radio de l'influence française en Afrique francophone, érigée en société autonome en 1975, RFI a fait l'objet d'une réappropriation singulière par les auditeurs africains, pour qui elle personnifie jusqu'à aujourd'hui une "voix de l'Afrique", attentive aux évolutions du continent, et professionnellement crédible. Depuis les années 1990, RFI a été entraînée dans la spirale des changements politiques de fond survenus sur le continent, et a dû concilier la double exigence d'une radio de souveraineté, conçue pour porter la vision française sur l'actualité, et d'une radio de service public où les acteurs, notamment politiques, de l'Afrique trouvent légitimement à s'exprimer dans leur combat pour la démocratie. Mission périlleuse, qui a créé des situations dangereuses pour les journalistes, tel Jean Hélène assassiné en Côte-d'Ivoire en 2003, périlleuse aussi dans les rapports quotidiens, parfois conflictuels, avec le pouvoir français. Média hors norme, qui a connu un développement important et une extension de sa couverture dans les années 1990-2000, RFI a été l'objet de nombreuses réformes qui ont parfois correspondu à des tentatives de

reprise en main, et s'efforce toujours de trouver un équilibre entre sa mission d'information et son rôle de média dominant qui a longtemps entretenu une active coopération avec les médias africains. Des évolutions sont en gestation depuis 2008, dans le cadre de la nouvelle organisation de l'audiovisuel de la France, qui sont passées en 2009 par une crise profonde de la chaîne. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

93 Pourtier, Roland

L'éducation, enjeu majeur de l'Afrique post-indépendances: cinquante ans d'enseignement en Afrique: un bilan en demi-teinte / Roland Pourtier - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 235, p. 101-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; educational history; educational policy.

Les débats sur l'enseignement au tournant des indépendances en Afrique soulèvent des questions éminemment politiques. Le présent article s'intéresse surtout à la situation en Afrique francophone. Le choix des matières ou des langues d'enseignement sont le reflet d'un tiraillement entre revendication nationale et héritage colonial. Propos passionnés et études idéologiques sur l'enseignement monopolisent ces débats. L'auteur, à partir des enjeux économiques, sociaux et démographiques (comme investissement en formation pour l'emploi, enseignement privé, scolarisation des filles) propose une analyse rétrospective des débats d'experts au vu des articles consacrés à l'enseignement publiés dans la revue "Afrique contemporaine". Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 157). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

94 Rödlach, Alexander

Anthropological perspectives / [guest ed.: Alexander Rödlach and David Turkon]. - Grahamstown : NISC, 2009. - P. 379-524. : tab. ; 28 cm. - (African journal of AIDS research, ISSN 1608-5906 ; vol. 8, no. 4 (2009)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Southern Africa; Lesotho; Mozambique; Senegal; South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe; AIDS; anthropological research.

Anthropologists are compelled to find ways of bridging the more culturally-oriented approaches to the HIV/AIDS pandemic with those focusing on more clinically-oriented models. This special issue of the African Journal of AIDS Research highlights anthropology's contribution to interdisciplinary and international collaboration in addressing HIV and AIDS in Africa. It includes an introduction by Merrill Singer and 13 papers on the following subjects: mobilizing indigenous resources for anthropologically-designed HIV prevention interventions in southern Africa; the HIV/AIDS-food insecurity syndemic in sub-Saharan Africa; multiple sexual partnerships as a rational response to unstable social

networks; the delivery of HIV/AIDS home-based care in Zimbabwe; interdisciplinary collaborative research in responding to HIV/AIDS vulnerability in Senegal; rural black women and intimate partnerships amid the HIV epidemic in South Africa; HIV/AIDS and family planning services integration in sub-Saharan Africa; anthropological perspectives on the challenges to monitoring and evaluating HIV and AIDS programming in Lesotho; artistic activities as responses to HIV/AIDS in Zimbabwe; culturally-sensitive HIV prevention in the context of female initiation rites in Mozambique; youths, HIV/AIDS and sexuality in Zimbabwe; the relation of HIV testing and treatment to identity formation in Zambia. [ASC Leiden abstract]

95 Thoreson, Ryan

Nowhere to turn : blackmail and extortion of LGBT people in sub-Saharan Africa / ed. by Ryan Thoreson and Sam Cook. - San Francisco, CA : International Gay and Lesbian Human Rights Commission (IGLHRC), cop. 2011. - 140 p - Met noten.

ISBN 9781884955273

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Cameroon; Ghana; Malawi; Nigeria; Zimbabwe; homosexuality; offences against the person; offences against human rights.

The International Gay and Lesbian Human Rights Commission (IGLHRC) undertook a project to document and explore the phenomena of blackmail and extortion facing lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender (LGBT) people in sub-Saharan Africa which was launched with a consultation held in Johannesburg in October 2007. It commissioned research in five countries - Cameroon, Ghana, Malawi, Nigeria, and Zimbabwe - exploring blackmail and extortion and their effect on the lives of LGBT people. This research is compiled in the present volume, which both explores the scope of blackmail and extortion against LGBT Africans, and suggests steps that might be taken to hold perpetrators accountable and deliver justice to victims. Contributions: Introduction: Blackmail and extortion of LGBT people in sub-Saharan Africa (Ryan Richard Thoreson); Theorizing blackmail and extortion: Blackmail in Zimbabwe: troubling narratives of sexuality and human rights (Oliver Phillips); The impact of blackmail and extortion: Extortion and blackmail of Nigerian lesbians and bisexual women (Unoma Azuah), "Because of you": blackmail and extortion of gay and bisexual men in Ghana (Mac-Darling Cobbinah), Blackmail among gay people in Malawi (Wiseman Chibwezo), Extortion and blackmail on the basis of sexual orientation in Africa: a case study of Cameroon (Charles Gueboguo and Marc Epprecht); Responding to blackmail and extortion: Dealing with blackmail - notes from a Zimbabwean lawyer (Derek Matyszak); Conclusion: responding to blackmail and extortion as human rights violations (Ryan Richard Thoreson). [ASC Leiden abstract]

96 Triaud, Jean-Louis

L'islam au sud du Sahara : une saison orientaliste en Afrique occidentale : constitution d'un champ scientifique, héritages et transmissions / Jean-Louis Triaud - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 907-950.

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; France; African studies; Islamic studies; colonial period.

L'Afrique occidentale française a connu une "saison orientaliste", des années 1890 aux années 1920. L'hypothèse a été émise d'une influence déterminante des modèles de l'"École d'Alger" et des Bureaux arabes. Selon l'article, un orientalisme proprement "sénégal-soudanais" se met en place à l'initiative de trois hommes, O. Houdas, M. Delafosse et H. Gaden. Ce groupe savant considère alors le champ subsaharien, non comme une périphérie, mais comme une province culturelle particulière avec sa propre centralité. La théorie de l'"islam noir", au début du XXe siècle, va dans le même sens. Elle vise à couper l'islam subsaharien des tuteurs arabes et à autonomiser l'étude de cet islam par rapport au monopole des orientalistes du Maghreb, par une revalorisation culturelle des sociétés subsahariennes, une attention aux textes locaux comme instruments d'habilitation d'une histoire et d'une ethnographie de ces sociétés, et l'adoption de concepts adaptés à ce terrain. Cependant, ce décentrement du savoir islamologique accumulé au Maghreb ne va pas de soi, aussi bien pour les arabisants du Maghreb que pour les ethnologues de l'Afrique subsaharienne. L'action de ce groupe savant se distingue, en outre, de l'expertise proprement coloniale d'"Affaires musulmanes", incarnée, entre autres, par Paul Marty. Une telle expertise, qui tient parfois lieu de bibliothèque de référence, à défaut d'une bibliothèque orientaliste diversifiée, a aussi servi de repoussoir, en rendant l'objet "islam" suspect - aussi bien aux yeux des chercheurs de l'époque qu'à ceux de la période des indépendances. Cette littérature de surveillance a contribué à entretenir l'idée que la "question islamique" relevait d'autres paradigmes que ceux des "Études africaines". La fin de l'article met en perspective la chaîne des héritiers, du côté francophone, notamment, en un premier temps, dans le domaine des études peules, et, du côté anglophone, par la relève qui s'opère dans le catalogage extensif de manuscrits subsahariens. Cette reconnaissance des chaînes de transmission jusqu'à l'époque actuelle, ainsi que le nouveau transfert qui s'opère du côté africain (Hampâté Bâ), témoigne des liens et des ruptures qui existent entre cette première "saison orientaliste" et celle qui se développe, de façon multiforme et plus éclatée, à partir des années 1960. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

97 Adepoju, Aderanti

Migration and development: challenges and opportunities for the West African region / Aderanti Adepoju and Arie van der Wiel - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 9-30.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; international migration; migration policy.

This paper on the migration patterns within and out of West Africa and their impact on the region's development concentrates on five areas of the migration-development nexus, namely the management of migration, brain drain, remittances, diaspora linkages and return migration. The paper argues that the fight against irregular migration, which is risky and costly and reduces the development benefits of migration, is central in the policy on management of migration. One of the biggest concerns is brain drain. Remittance flows are the biggest positive aspect of migration for the countries of origin. Furthermore, if migration were more temporary and migrants would return to their home countries, this would reduce the developmental downsides of migration from developing countries. Temporary migration schemes which provide benefits for both migrant receiving and sending countries are perhaps the ultimate goal of migration policy. But past experiences has led some to conclude that temporary migration inevitably becomes permanent. In conclusion, the paper stresses the need for more research in this area. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

98 Augé, Marc

Espace et sacralité / Marc Augé - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 853-856.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Togo; African religions; space.

Dans les années 1970 et 1980, l'auteur a observé au Togo le fonctionnement des polythéismes et cultes de type "vodun" dont l'équivalent ivoirien avait plus ou moins disparu dès la première moitié du XXe siècle sous l'action du prophétisme. Ce que les prophètes ont compris, c'est que, dans le monde nouveau, le monde né de la colonisation, l'espace, y compris l'espace religieux, se recomposait. Ils ont essayé de reconstituer quelque chose de la double centralité exprimée par le christianisme: centralité dans l'organisation du culte lui-même (l'autel), dans l'organisation du paysage (l'église), et centralité planétaire (la Nouvelle Jérusalem). Les dieux des panthéons que l'on trouve au Nigeria, au Bénin ou au Togo sont davantage des "puissances" que des "personnes". Une des conséquences de ces panthéons est que le sacré comme séparation du profane n'est guère repérable dans l'espace: il est partout, d'où le décentrement de la vie religieuse. Dans le monothéisme,

chaque homme a une relation directe avec Dieu, ce qui l'individualise, et il existe un lien de solidarité entre les croyants, ce que symbolise et met en espace l'église comme construction matérielle. Sacralité monothéiste et architecture ont partie liée, c'est pourquoi les Églises monothéistes cherchent à occuper l'espace public: les prophètes africains avec lesquels l'auteur travaillait avaient l'intuition de cette nécessité. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

99 Diop, Abdoulaye

Is per capita growth in Africa hampered by poor governance and weak institutions? An empirical study on the ECOWAS countries / Abdoulaye Diop, Gilles Dufrénot and Gilles Sanon - In: *African Development Review*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 265-275 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; economic development; gross national product; governance.

This paper proposes an empirical study of the links between poor governance, weak institutions and the growth of per capita income in the countries that belong to the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS). The authors estimate a conditional beta-convergence model using panel data. They find that variables such as the rule of law, property rights, the regulatory burden, political violence, and government ineffectiveness hinder growth in these countries. An interesting question is then the following: what can the countries do to improve their situations? To answer this question, the authors give several examples (Ghana, Nigeria and NEPAD) of measures that are undertaken in order to strengthen institutions and improve governance. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

100 Ewi, Martin

A decade of kidnappings and terrorism in West Africa and the trans-Sahel region / Martin Ewi - In: *African Security Review*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 4, p. 64-71.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; terrorism; kidnapping; 2000-2009.

The scourge of international terrorism has been widespread, sparing no region in Africa. In West Africa, three key factors have influenced the commission of international terrorist acts in the last decade. These include the conflict in Sierra Leone, where the Revolutionary United Front (RUF) invariably used gruesome terror tactics against foreigners; the conflict in the Niger Delta, where militants employ terror tactics including acts of sabotage against foreigners and their interests; and the trans-Sahel region, where the Séléfist Group for Preaching and Combat (GSPC), renamed Al-Qaeda in Islamic Maghreb (AQIM), is vying for control to create a corridor for transnational organized criminal networks. This article lists some of the significant international terrorist acts that have occurred in West Africa in the last decade. Bibliogr., sum. (p. VII). [Journal abstract, edited]

101 Fischer, Anja

Tuareg society within a globalized world : Saharan life in transition / ed. by Anja Fischer and Ines Kohl. - London [etc.] : Tauris Academic Studies, 2010. - XII, 307 p. : foto's, krt. ; 23 cm. - (Library of modern Middle East studies ; 91) - Bibliogr.: p. 275-294. - Met gloss., index, noten.

ISBN 9781848853706

ASC Subject Headings: Sahara; Algeria; Burkina Faso; Mali; Niger; Tuareg; social change; anthropology; social stratification; marriage; clothing; aesthetics; tourism; music.

Increasingly forced to switch from nomadic to urban lifestyles over the last few decades, lots of Kel Tamasheq (or Tuareg) in the Sahara are being squeezed into sedentarization. The aim of this book is to identify a population living in deserted areas in the central Sahara and on its Sahelian fringes in the context of 'global interconnectedness'. The three chapters in part I, 'Where is Saharan anthropology going?', clarify new tendencies in the anthropology of the region (Anja Fischer, Alessandra Guiffrida, Baz Lecocq). The chapters in part II, 'From past to present: ongoing discourses', connect historic factors to recent changes: Gerd Spittler analyses the relationship between clothing and identity among the Kel Ewey of Timia, Niger. Dida Badi looks at traditional social stratification and sedentary processes in Algeria, and Benedetta Rossi gives an overview of the status of the 'iklan', former slaves. Part III, 'Diversified norms and values', contains chapters on 'iklan' marriages in Burkina Faso (Annemarie Bouman), changing female bodily aesthetics among the Tuareg of Mali (Susan Rasmussen), the attractiveness of Libya for impoverished 'ishumar' from Mali and Niger (Ines Kohl), the development of the musical style 'al guitarra' since the 1970s (Nadia Belalimat), and Tuareg involved in tourism in north Niger (Marko Scholze). The two chapters in the last part, 'Sahara: global playground', deal with Kel Tamasheq relations with Europeans and their expected role in development projects (Sarah Lunacek) and the Tuareg rebellion in northern Niger in 2007 (Jeremy Keenan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

102 Guannu, Joseph Saye

Nation-States and the challenges of regional integration in West Africa : the case of Liberia / Joseph Guannu (ed.) ; forew. by Boubacar Barry and Pierre Sané. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 112 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Issu d'un séminaire organisé à Monrovia les 21 et 22 janvier 2008 par l'Institute for Peace and Conflict Resolution à l'initiative de l'Unesco. - Met bibliogr., noten..

ISBN 2811103503

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Liberia; economic integration; education; regional security; ethnicity; trade; citizenship; conference papers (form); 2008.

This book is a synthesis of research conducted by Liberians within the UNESCO research interface and presented at the Liberian National Seminar on Regional Integration held in

Monrovia from 21-22 January 2008. The book discusses the challenges of reconciliation and capacity building in the context of the country's reintegration into the West African region. Contributions: Introduction and background (Joseph Guannu and Raymond Da-Boi); The role of higher education in post-war reconstruction and regional integration: the case of Liberia (Theodore V.K. Brown); Perspectives and policies in education vis-à-vis the nation State and challenges of regional integration in West Africa (D. Evelyn S. Kandakai); Peace, conflict and poverty (Togba-Nah Tipoteh); The concept of socio-cultural variables as the paradigm for regional integration in West Africa (Stephen M. Jubwe, Sr.); Integration and regional security in West Africa and the Mano River Union: issues, problems, challenges and prospects (Jospeh Guannu and Raymond Da-Boi); Trade as a factor of integration in West Africa (Brahima Diakity Kaba); Citizenship and regional integration: Liberia and the West African sub-region (Alhaji G.V. Kromah). [ASC Leiden abstract]

103 Krätli, Graziano

The trans-Saharan book trade : manuscript culture, Arabic literacy and intellectual history in Muslim Africa / ed. by Graziano Krätli, Ghislaine Lydon. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2011. - XII, 422 p. : ill. ; 25 cm. - (Library of the written word, ISSN 1874-4834 ; vol. 8) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004187429

ASC Subject Headings: Sahara; West Africa; Northern Africa; manuscripts; Arabic language; book industry; conservation of cultural heritage; intellectual history.

How did a manuscript culture come to flourish in the Sahara and in Muslim Africa more generally? Under what conditions did African intellectuals thrive and how did they acquire scholarly works and the writing paper necessary to contribute to knowledge? These issues are addressed in this collective volume on the history of the book - manuscript and printed - in Islamic West and northern Africa. Contributions: A historical geography of the trans-Saharan trade (Eric Ross); A thirst for knowledge: Arabic literacy, writing paper and Saharan bibliophiles in the southwestern Sahara (Ghislaine Lydon); The paper trade of Egypt and the Sudan in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries and its re-export to the Bilad as-Sudan (Terence Walz); The historic 'core curriculum' and the book market in Islamic West Africa (Bruce S. Hall and Charles C. Stewart); The book and the nature of knowledge in Muslim northern Nigeria, 1457-2007 (Murray Last); Literary culture and Arabic manuscripts in 19th-century Ilorin (Stefan Reichmuth); An overview of the major manuscript libraries in Timbuktu (Abdel Kader Haïdara); Information and communication technologies for the preservation and valorization of manuscript collections in Morocco (Said Ennahid); Coming to terms with tradition: manuscript conservation in contemporary Algeria (Judith Scheele); Camel to kilobytes: preserving the cultural heritage of the trans-Saharan book trade (Graziano Krätli). [ASC Leiden abstract]

104 Onuoha, Freedom C.

Saving Africa's shrinking lakes through water transfer projects : reflections on the proposed Lake Chad Replenishment Project / Freedom C. Onuoha - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 65-84 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; Niger; Nigeria; water management; lakes; hydraulic engineering.

Lake Chad is an important transboundary watercourse whose ebb and flow serves as the lifeline of millions of people straddling the boundaries of Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria. In the last forty years, the size of the lake has continued to diminish as a result of climatic variability, unsustainable extraction of water by the riparian countries, and increased pressure on the lake's water resources as a result of population increase. Concerns to salvage the lake from extinction have led to the initiation of various redemptive initiatives which may appear feasible and practicable but raises issues of suitability and sustainability. Top on the list of these measures is the envisaged interbasin water transfer from the Oubangui River to Lake Chad to replenish this important water body: the Lake Chad Replenishment Project. The riparian countries, the Lake Chad Basin Commission (LCBC) and international donor agencies such as the World Bank have presumed that the replenishment project is the main option for saving the lake, but in actual practice the scheme may be unsuitable or unsustainable on the grounds of certain technical, social, legal, political and economic constraints. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

105 Qadery, Mustapha El

L' Afrique a-t-elle perdu le Nord? : le Maghreb et ses dichotomies coloniales / Mustapha El Qadéry - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 731-754.

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; Morocco; West Africa; African studies; Arabs; Berber; colonial history; colonial policy.

Selon l'auteur, le Maroc et le "Maghreb" sont rarement perçus dans leur dimension africaine. Son objectif est de mettre en cause les dichotomies et de tenter de replacer le terrain des "Arabes" et des "Berbères" au Maghreb dans une perspective autre que celle qui serait héritée de la période coloniale et en fonction du Maghreb. Les études coloniales ont participé au développement des sciences sociales et humaines qui leur doivent de nombreuses théories en vigueur aujourd'hui. L'Afrique du Nord française a été annexée aux études arabo-islamiques, l'aire actuelle des études sur le Moyen-Orient. L'Afrique occidentale française fait partie aujourd'hui de l'aire censée être celle des études africaines, loin de l'orientalisme malgré les manuscrits et l'islam dit noir. Pourtant, ce qui est devenu aujourd'hui le Maghreb, de facto arabe, ne pourrait trouver sens dans la connaissance historique et culturelle que dans une double perspective méditerranéenne et africaine. Comment donc ce Maghreb est-il devenu arabe par la magie des canevas des Affaires

indigènes? Comment les dichotomies coloniales continuent-elles à structurer le champ du savoir relatif à cette zone, dont le passé, entre Afrique et Europe, continue à susciter débats et réflexions. Bibliogr., note, réf., rés, en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

106 Sy, Amadou N.R.

Government securities markets in the West African Economic and Monetary Union: a review / Amadou N.R. Sy - In: *African Development Review*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 292-302 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; financial market; public finance; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine.

The paper reviews trends and developments in the WAEMU (Union économique et monétaire Ouest-Africaine) government securities markets. Local currency-denominated government securities play a key role in the implementation of fiscal and monetary policy. Despite the benefits, developing the government securities markets remains a challenging task. It also entails a number of policy choices within the context of an overall public debt management strategy and development of local capital markets. Issuance of debt has grown more than tenfold since 2000 in the region, driven by the rapidly growing Treasury bills segment. The elimination of central bank financing of government has been the catalyst of this growth while excess liquidity in the banking system has helped sustain the market. Common institutions, such as a regional central bank and uniformity of issuance and distribution procedures have led to high cross-border transactions. The paper also discusses a number of policy options. In particular, following debt relief, it will be important to improve cash and liquidity forecasting methods, regularly assess the sustainability of new debt, and develop a medium-term debt strategy. Bibliogr., notes, ref. sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

107 Tama, Jean-Nazaire

Théorie et pratique juridiques de la décentralisation administrative dans l'espace francophone: approche et analyse comparatives à partir des exemples du Bénin, du Mali et du Cameroun / par Jean-Nazaire Tama - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 3, p. 354-388.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Cameroon; Mali; decentralization; central-local government relations.

Diverses techniques d'administration de la cité ont permis de gérer avec des "fortunes diverses" les affaires de l'État en Afrique de l'Ouest francophone. La déconcentration administrative permet au pouvoir de gouverner de loin tout en administrant de près. Le présent article traite de la décentralisation administrative en comparant les cas du Bénin, du Mali et du Cameroun, où la commune est le niveau de décentralisation commun aux

trois États. La première partie met l'accent davantage sur l'aspect territorial que technique. L'auteur pose la question des conditions de réalisation de la décentralisation administrative, de sa signification, de ses moyens de contrôle, de son statut juridique, de ses avantages et inconvénients; puis il se demande quels sont, au Bénin, au Mali et au Cameroun, les points de similitude et de dissemblance, quels sont les acquis et difficultés de ces trois États dans la mise en œuvre de la décentralisation, quelles solutions apporter (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

108 Tskadi, Ayawa Améhia

De la compétence exclusive de l'Union en droit de la concurrence dans l'espace UEMOA / par Ayawa Améhia Tskadi - In: *Penant*: (2010), année 120, no. 873, p. 473-510.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine; competition law.

Saisie par la Commission de l'UEMOA (Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine), dans le cadre de l'élaboration du droit dérivé de la concurrence, sur l'interprétation à donner aux règles de l'article 88 quant à la coexistence de la législation communautaire et des législations nationales, la Cour de justice de l'UEMOA a retenu le principe de l'exclusivité du droit communautaire de la concurrence. Cette règle est explicitement énoncée par la Cour dans son avis no. 003/2000 du 27 juin 2000. Suivant la Commission de l'UEMOA, la Cour énonce que la production et l'application des règles sur la concurrence relèvent de la compétence exclusive des organes communautaires. Or, selon l'auteur, à l'analyse, l'exclusivité est cependant introuvable. C'est en vain que l'on cherche un fondement à la compétence exclusive des organes de l'Union en droit de la concurrence dans l'UEMOA. L'examen des dispositions majeures du Traité de Dakar (1994) conduit au contraire à conclure à la coexistence des normes internes et communautaires et à la primauté de ces dernières. C'est pourquoi la présente étude pose la question de savoir dans quelle mesure est fondée une règle aussi restrictive, celle de l'affirmation de la compétence exclusive des organes de l'Union en droit de la concurrence. Elle explore le principe de la compétence exclusive des organes de l'Union pour ce qui est de la production de la norme (première partie) et pour ce qui est de son application (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

BENIN

109 Dossou, Cyriaque

Langue française et insécurité linguistique au Bénin / Cyriaque Dossou - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2010), no. 85, p. 25-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; multilingualism; sociolinguistics; French language; African languages.

Le Bénin est un État plurilingue à hétérogénéité linguistique, comptant une cinquantaine de langues dites nationales, mais dont la langue officielle est la langue française. Or l'utilisation de cette langue par les différentes classes sociales au Bénin suscite des problèmes, parmi lesquels l'insécurité linguistique, phénomène directement lié aux problèmes de langues en contexte plurilingue. La notion d'insécurité linguistique est liée à la communauté linguistique et à la norme. Elle peut se définir comme un sentiment de faute chez le locuteur, un manque d'assurance lorsqu'il est en situation de communication, mais aussi comme une tendance à l'hypercorrection. L'auteur rend compte de ce phénomène, de ses causes et de ses conséquences au Bénin. Bibliogr., notes, réf. {Résumé ASC Leiden]

110 Fagbemissi, Rose C.

Diversity and mobility in households with children orphaned by AIDS in Couffo, Benin / Rose C. Fagbemissi, Rico Lie and Cees Leeuwis - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 261-274 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; orphans; AIDS; rural households.

This paper characterizes children orphaned by AIDS in the Couffo region of Benin. A 2006 census conducted for the research revealed a total of 315 such orphans, aged 0 to 14 years, within 88 households. Seventy-one percent of these children were under the care of their mothers or grandmothers, 68 percent were fatherless, 58 percent were between the ages of 7 and 12, and 68 percent were in primary school. An in-depth study of the orphans' lives, undertaken to complement the census, revealed that these orphans were highly mobile between households. Orphan mobility appeared to be a deliberate household strategy to manage orphanhood. Tensions arising out of care arrangements and resource allocation were among the main reasons for the high degree of orphan mobility. The context of orphan mobility also highlighted the practical role the orphans were able to fulfil within the affected households. Orphan mobility is a social phenomenon with two functions: on the one hand, it may help HIV/AIDS-affected households to manage the increase in the number of orphans; on the other, it can provide an opportunity for orphans to move to a 'safer' environment anytime they do not feel secure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

111 Miran, Marie

Quand ethnologue et imam croisent leurs plumes : récit d'un voyage au pays de l'anthropologie collaborative / Marie Miran - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 951-980.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; anthropological research; religious conversion; ulema.

Cet article revient sur une expérience de co-écriture entre ethnologue et imam, dont le fruit est une longue étude parue dans les 'Cahiers d'Études africaines' no. 195 (2009).

Monologue réflexif du seul chercheur, l'article s'inscrit dans le genre des récits anthropologiques à la première personne, en privilégiant une posture (auto)critique contre l'écueil des excès narcissiques. Il retrace la généalogie de cette démarche dialogique, la rencontre sur le terrain béninois avec l'imam d'Allada El Hadj Akan Charif Vissoh, la réception de son récit de conversion à l'islam et les étapes post-terrain de la mise en écriture, refaçonnée à deux. Dans le même temps, il questionne les atouts et les limites de cette coproduction intellectuelle qui, en provoquant la poursuite du travail de terrain dans l'écriture et le renvoi du travail d'écriture vers l'interlocuteur sur le terrain, brouille les cartes entre interprète et interprété, outsider et insider, ethnologue et acteur religieux. L'article prend par ailleurs prétexte de l'exposé de cette aventure singulière pour esquisser un voyage de modeste encablure dans l'histoire, l'épistémologie et la méthodologie d'un courant ancien et longtemps marginalisé au sein de la discipline mais désormais en plein renouveau, celui de l'anthropologie collaborative. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

BURKINA FASO

112 Bisschoff, Lizelle

Visions of female emancipation: three recent films from West Africa / Lizelle Bisschoff - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 37-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Senegal; cinema; women artists; feminism.

Although female directors are hugely underrepresented in the West African film industries, as is the case in film industries the world over, an increasing number of women are directing documentaries, shorts and fiction feature films. Female directors from West Africa often foreground female themes in their films and place female characters at the centre of their filmic narratives, focusing on issues such as motherhood, generational knowledge and difference, female solidarity and collectivity, and gender complementarity. This article analyses three recent films from West Africa directed by women - one short, 'Bintou', by Fanta Regina Nacro; one fiction feature film, 'Sous la clarté de la lune' (Under the moonlight), by Apolline Traoré; and one documentary, 'Traces: empreintes de femmes' (Traces: women's imprints), by Senegalese director Katy Léna N'diaye - which are all set in rural Burkina Faso. The article proposes that the central focus on women in the three films should be regarded as significant progressive acts that ultimately become visions of female emancipation in West Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

113 Chouli, Lila

La domestication des étudiants du campus de Ouagadougou: la crise de juin 2008 / Lila Chouli - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 1-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; student movements; student strikes; protest; universities; political repression.

Après plusieurs mois de latence, le conflit entre les étudiants de deux départements de l'université de Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso) et les autorités universitaires s'est transformé en juin 2008 en crise ouverte, la plus grave depuis la refondation de l'université et l'invalidation de l'année académique en 2000. Cette crise a été marquée par le retour des militaires sur le campus, les affrontements entre les étudiants et les forces de l'ordre, et la fermeture de l'université et de ses œuvres sociales. En inscrivant cette crise, non pas dans le temps immédiat ou événementiel, mais dans le temps moyen, celui du régime post-révolutionnaire, cet article démontre qu'elle a été, dans le contexte du retour aux mobilisations sectorielles, l'opportunité pour le pouvoir de concrétiser les projets de "reprise en main" de l'université de Ouagadougou qui a été traditionnellement un des centres de la contestation sociopolitique. Cette entreprise a été facilitée par le recours devenu habituel à la justice comme outil de répression du mouvement social, l'exploitation des conflits d'intérêt entre étudiants dépendant des œuvres sociales, et le risque d'une année blanche. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

114 Hazard, Benoît

Réinventer les ruralités : la diaspora burkinabé en Italie dans la reconfiguration des territoires ruraux: l'exemple de Beguedo / Benoît Hazard - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 507-528 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Italy; rural areas; international migration; diasporas; rural development.

À partir d'une enquête menée sur le thème des diasporas dans la reconfiguration des ruralités du Burkina Faso, ce texte propose de réévaluer les débats historiographiques autour de la place des migrations dans la construction des terroirs dont la revue *Cahiers d'Études africaines* se fit l'écho au début des années 1960. Plutôt que d'envisager la migration comme un épiphénomène de l'organisation des terroirs, l'auteur propose de réévaluer ce champ à partir d'un questionnement sur le rôle d'une diaspora burkinabé installée en Italie dans la reconfiguration des espaces ruraux du Burkina Faso. Ce questionnement mobilise ses recherches portant sur l'historicité de la mobilité dans ces "terroirs" et ouvre une voie pour approcher les ressorts des mutations contemporaines des territoires ruraux de la province du Boulgou (centre-est du Burkina Faso). Partant de l'étude des recompositions d'un espace rural observé dans la ville émergente de Beguedo, l'étude revient sur les résultats d'une enquête récente au cours de laquelle l'emprunt des "méthodes terroirs" a permis de mieux apprécier la manière dont les diasporas agissent sur les ruralités. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

115 Héritier, Françoise

Au cœur de l'Afrique / Françoise Héritier - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 397-404.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Samo; anthropological research; kinship; interviews (form).

Le présent texte est tiré de l'émission "À voix nue " sur France Culture. Dans cet entretien avec Caroline Broué publié par les Éditions de l'Aube en 2008 ("L'identique et le différent"), Françoise Héritier, arrivée en 1957 au Burkina Faso, la Haute-Volta d'alors, parle de son expérience de l'Afrique: elle retrace les chemins personnels et les cheminements intellectuels qui l'ont conduite à devenir une africaniste et une anthropologue de la parenté. Rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

116 Kyoore, Paschal K. Siekyoghrkure

A study of riddles among the Dagara of Ghana and Burkina Faso / Paschal K. Siekyoghrkure Kyoore - In: *Journal of Dagaare Studies*: (2010), vol. 7/10, p. 22-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Ghana; riddles; Dagari.

The author examines riddles of the Dagara people of West Africa, emphasizing the importance of the genre as a cultural tradition. The riddles that are analysed were collected during a folktale narration session in the Nandom area of the Upper West Region of Ghana. The author argues that the distinction between riddle and other folklore genres such as the proverb is a very nebulous one, and that Western definitions of folklore terms do not always fit neatly into Dagara definitions of the same terms. He argues that, in some cases, an enigma or a puzzle can also be a riddle and a folktale at the same time. He demonstrates his argument with an analysis of puzzle enigmas that were narrated as riddles during a folktale session. Drawing on previous studies on African riddles such as that of Ruth Finnegan (1970), the author identifies the main characteristics of Dagara riddles, a genre that is ultimately inspired by the flora and fauna of Dagaraland. The author argues that riddles as metaphors are a logical association of objects or human behaviour, and he concludes with a call for the inclusion of folklore study in elementary school curricula. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

117 Amenga-Etego, Rose Mary

Chinchirisi: the phenomenon of "spirit children" among the Nankani of northern Ghana / Rose Mary Amenga-Etego - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2008), vol. 19, p. 183-214.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Farefare; spirits.

The identity of the 'spirit child' (chinchirigo) may be ambiguous, but the phenomenon remains a vital component of the religio-cultural system of the Nankani of northern Ghana. Like other belief systems in Africa, the chinchirisi phenomenon is not limited to people's spirituality. It transcends the realm of the sacred into the daily lives of the community as a form of explanation of the puzzles and complexities of life. The article examines how some of the practices associated with the phenomenon are becoming a source of concern in contemporary society. In particular, it explores in what ways and to what extent this religio-cultural phenomenon is a challenge to euthanasia, human rights and rural development in contemporary society. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

118 Anarfi, John Kwasi

Independent migration of children in Ghana / [ed. by] John K. Anarfi, Stephen O. Kwankye. - [Accra] : Sundel Services, publ. for Institute of Statistical, Social & Economic Research (ISSER), University of Ghana, cop. 2009. - VI, 318 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9964750757

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; internal migration; children; social conditions.

Internal migration from the northern savannah regions of Ghana to the 'rich' cocoa-producing and mineral-extraction south has steadily come to include the independent migration of children. This collective volume aims to provide insight into this emerging phenomenon. After the introduction by S.O. Kwankye, J. Agyei and E. Ofosu-Mensah Ababio give an overview of internal migration in Ghana since the precolonial era. J.K. Anarfi and M. Appiah discuss independent child migration against the background of globalization and development. F. Frempong-Ainguah, D. Badasu and S.N.A. Codjoe focus on the push-pull factors underlying the north-south migration of children. J.K. Anarfi and J. Agyei deal with the decisionmaking process of child migrants and the role of parents, other relatives and peers. S.O. Kwankye and C. Addoquaye Tagoe provide insight into the socioeconomic aspects of life in the city and examine the risks and opportunities to which child migrants may be exposed. D. Badasu, F. Frempong-Ainguah and S.N.A. Codjoe draw attention to child care strategies among child migrants. C. Addoquaye Tagoe and S.O. Kwankye discuss return migration and the reintegration of independent child migrants. The costs and benefits of child migration in Ghana are examined by P. Quartey and E. Yambilla. Finally, J.K. Anarfi outlines the lessons learned and presents policy recommendations. [ASC Leiden abstract]

119 Atuahene, Francis

Financing higher education through value added tax: a review of the contribution of the Ghana Education Trust Fund (GETFund) in fulfilment of the objectives of Act 581 / Francis Atuahene - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 29-60 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; foundations; educational financing; higher education.

The Ghana Education Trust Fund (GETFund), funded by a percentage of the national value added tax (VAT), has had as its purpose, since its establishment in 2000, the enhancement of primary, secondary and particularly tertiary (colleges, universities and polytechnics) education. This research paper examines the perceptions of key stakeholders as to the contributions of the GETFund in addressing principal objectives and challenges such as infrastructural development, research and faculty development, the promotion of technology, mathematics and scientific education, student access and gender equality, in particular in higher education. Through the lens of stakeholders, recommendations are offered for potential enhancements to the GETFund and for its adaptation to other national circumstances. The analysis of this paper is primarily a combination of the perceptions of stakeholders such as vice-chancellors, pro-vice-chancellors, registrars, principals, legislators, student leaders, public officials, as well as available GETFund disbursement formulae and policy papers from 2001 to 2006. The outcome of the study is a series of judgements on the contribution of the GETFund compared to prior government objectives and recommendations relevant to the adaptation of the programme in other nations. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

120 Breisinger, Clemens

Managing future oil revenues in Ghana: an assessment of alternative allocation options / Clemens Breisinger ... [et al.] - In: *African Development Review*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 303-315 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; public revenue; petroleum; economic models.

Contemporary policy debates on the macroeconomics of resource booms often concentrate on the short-run Dutch disease effects of public expenditure, ignoring the possible long-term effects of alternative revenue-allocation options and the supply-side impact of royalty-financed public investments. In a simple model applied here, the government decides the level and timing of resource-rent spending. This model also considers productivity spillovers over time, which may exhibit a sector bias toward domestic production or exports. A dynamic computable general equilibrium (DCGE) model is used to simulate the effect of temporary oil revenue inflows to Ghana. The simulations show that beyond the short-run Dutch disease effects, the relationship between windfall profits, growth, and households' welfare is less straightforward than what the simple model of the 'resource curse' suggests. The DCGE model results suggest that designing a rule that allocates oil revenues to both

productivity-enhancing investments and an oil fund is crucial to achieving shared growth and macroeconomic stability. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

121 Cusack, Kathy

The architecture for violence against women in Ghana / ed. by Kathy Cusack, Takyiwaa Manuh. - Accra : Gender Studies and Human Rights Documentation Centre, cop. 2009. - XIII, 337 p. : fig., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 998812774X

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; violence; gender relations; women; domestic violence.

In 1999 the Gender Studies and Human Rights Documentation Centre in Ghana published the results of a national survey on violence against women. In this second book contributors select specific themes so as to look at the survey data and analyse them in greater depth. The book is comprised of eleven chapters, organized in five sections. Section one sets the context for analysing gender-based violence in Ghana and identifies emerging risk factors for its prevalence (chapters by Kathy Cusack, Takyiwaa Manuh, and Kwaku Yeboah and Kofi Z. Batse). The second section covers representations of violence in terms of culture and religion, both Christianity and Islam (chapters by Akosua Adomako Ampofo and Mansah Prah, Mercy Amba Oduyoye, and Rabiatu Ammah-Koney). Section 3 is made up of one chapter in which Mansah Prah and Akosua Adomako Ampofo explore punishment and discipline of women and children specifically and parenting more generally. Section four covers three structural foundations for gender-based violence, viz. its economic and health dimensions, and the role of the media (chapters by Akua Britwum and Kathy Cusack, Audrey Gadzekpo, and Kodjo Senah). In the final section, Audrey Gadzekpo concludes with recommendations for invigorating activism to end gender-based violence. [ASC Leiden abstract]

122 Kuupuo, Severo Kpoo

Some facets of Dagaaba folk wisdom / Severo Kpoo Kuupuo - In: *Journal of Dagaare Studies*: (2010), vol. 7/10, p. 41-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; indigenous knowledge; world view; Dagari.

This study is a descriptive analysis of manifestations of wisdom in the Dagaaba (Dagara) traditional society and Dagaaba culture. The study examines the characteristics of wise people in the Dagaaba traditional society. An understanding of the Dagaaba world view is a bedrock to the understanding of Dagaaba wisdom. Parents, keeners ('langkonbe'), soothsayers, and people with special skills are identified as some of the wise people in the Dagaaba traditional society. There are many manifestations and expressions of wisdom in Dagaaba society. It is stressed that Dagaaba traditional wisdom paved the way for the Dagaaba to embrace formal modern education, Christianity and Islam. It is contested that

traditional Dagaaba wisdom is utilitarian and pragmatic. Dagaaba wisdom therefore can lend a lot to the present day educational system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

123 Kyoore, Paschal K. Siekyoghrkure

A study of riddles among the Dagara of Ghana and Burkina Faso / Paschal K. Siekyoghrkure Kyoore - In: *Journal of Dagaare Studies*: (2010), vol. 7/10, p. 22-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Ghana; riddles; Dagari.

The author examines riddles of the Dagara people of West Africa, emphasizing the importance of the genre as a cultural tradition. The riddles that are analysed were collected during a folktale narration session in the Nandom area of the Upper West Region of Ghana. The author argues that the distinction between riddle and other folklore genres such as the proverb is a very nebulous one, and that Western definitions of folklore terms do not always fit neatly into Dagara definitions of the same terms. He argues that, in some cases, an enigma or a puzzle can also be a riddle and a folktale at the same time. He demonstrates his argument with an analysis of puzzle enigmas that were narrated as riddles during a folktale session. Drawing on previous studies on African riddles such as that of Ruth Finnegan (1970), the author identifies the main characteristics of Dagara riddles, a genre that is ultimately inspired by the flora and fauna of Dagaraland. The author argues that riddles as metaphors are a logical association of objects or human behaviour, and he concludes with a call for the inclusion of folklore study in elementary school curricula. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

124 Lobnibe, Isidore

Of 'jong' migrants and 'Jongsecans' : understanding contemporary rural out-migration from Northwest Ghana / Isidore Lobnibe - In: *Journal of Dagaare Studies*: (2010), vol. 7/10, p. 1-21 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; rural-rural migration; labour migration; livelihoods; agricultural workers; terminology.

This paper explores the changing dynamics of a century-old labour migration from northern Ghana to the forest fringes of the southern part of the country, drawing on contemporary migrants' own interpretations of a local notion - 'jong' - to account for recent waves of rural out-migration from northwestern Ghana. It problematizes neo-marxist and historical-structural analytical frameworks that previously explained northern Ghanaian migration largely in terms of colonial underdevelopment and inherent structural constraints and argues that such an analytical approach fails to capture local people's understanding of their migration experiences. The paper instead proposes 'jong' as both a theoretical and ethnographic concept that better improves the understanding of the current changes and

experiences of migrants living along the forest fringes in southern Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

125 Mohamoud, Awil

Building institutional cooperation between the diaspora and homeland governments in Africa : the cases of Ghana, Nigeria, Germany, USA and the UK / ed. by Awil Mohamoud. - The Hague : African Diaspora Policy Centre, cop. 2010. - 231 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789081551717

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; Germany; Great Britain; United States; diasporas; development cooperation.

The nexus between migration and development in Africa has emerged as a distinct policy field in the last few years. It has also manifested itself as a new and growing development cooperation sector which is largely driven by the diaspora. This is the result of the growing economic and human-resource potential of African diaspora communities. However, current cooperation between homeland governments and the African diaspora is mainly based on individual and group interactions which are largely informal. There is a need to improve the current relationships so that they can be developed into effective, formal and sustainable institutional links which can increase the contribution of the diaspora to the development of their countries of origin in a systemic manner. This study presents an alternative research agenda which aims to advance the knowledge about the development potential of the African diaspora in Western countries. The study focuses on Ghana and Nigeria, the homelands of the diaspora groups examined, and Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States, the locations of huge Ghanaian and Nigerian diaspora populations. Contributors: Osman Alhassan, Aderanti Adepoku, Joshua Kwesi Aikins, Alache Malia Ode, Puck Graafland and Olukunle Ojeleye, P. Chudi Uwazurike, and Awil Mohamoud. [ASC Leiden abstract]

126 Obeng-Odoom, Franklin

'Abnormal' urbanization in Africa : a dissenting view / Franklin Obeng-Odoom - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 13-40 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; urbanization; economic development.

Africa continues to urbanize but the so called 'urbanization-development-nexus' debate remains unsettled. Is urbanization correlated with economic development in Africa? Some argue that, although urbanization is positively correlated with economic development in Europe and elsewhere, Africa's urbanization is parasitic and not conducive to economic development. Others contend that there is nothing abnormal about urbanization in Africa. This paper finds evidence in support of the latter view in the case of Ghana where

qualitative evidence suggests that urbanization is strongly correlated with economic development. It discusses the reasons and implications of this positive correlation, including the potentially beneficial effects for both urban and rural economies in Ghana. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Osam, Kweku

Imaging a president: Rawlings in 'The Ghanaian Chronicle' / Kweku Osam - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2008), vol. 19, p. 109-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; heads of State; images; press.

The postindependence political history of Ghana is replete with failed civilian and military governments. At the close of the 1970s and the beginning of the 1980s, a young Air Force Officer, Flt. Lt. Jerry John Rawlings, burst onto the political scene through a coup. After a return to civilian rule in 1992 with Rawlings as Head of State, he finally stepped down in 2000. For a greater part of his rule, press freedom was curtailed. But with the advent of civilian rule, backed by a Constitution that guaranteed press freedom, the country experienced a phenomenal increase in privately owned media. One of these was 'The Ghanaian Chronicle', the most popular private newspaper in the last years of Rawlings' time in office. This article examines Letters to the Editor from 'The Ghanaian Chronicle' in 2000 which focused on Rawlings. It demonstrates that by manipulating various discourse structures, writers of these letters project an anti-Rawlings ideology as a means of resisting what they see as political dominance reflected in Rawlings' rule. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

128 Plageman, Nate

"Accra is changing, isn't it?" : urban infrastructure, independence, and nation in the Gold Coast's 'Daily Graphic', 1954-57 / by Nate Plageman - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2010), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 137-159.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; infrastructure; urban development; nation building; newspapers; 1950-1959.

From 1954 to 1957, the years immediately prior to Ghana's independence, the 'Daily Graphic', at that time Ghana's most dominant newspaper, contained a great quantity of articles, photo essays and editorials that discussed the state of the colony and the meanings of the increasingly imminent opportunity for self-rule. The present paper looks at the ways in which the newspaper's staff approached political possibilities or the nation-to-be. It clarifies their perspective and examines the ways in which the 'Graphic' writers imagined the new Ghana as a modern urban entity. The newspaper often extolled an enthusiasm for infrastructural development. From 1954-1957, the 'Graphic' published an expansive array of articles that focused on the physical environment of the colony's capital

city, Accra. By writing about the city, 'Graphic' employees reclaimed development, long a project supervised by the colonial State, as a domain of local action and national importance. They presented their readers with a controlled narrative of historical change, material progress and nation building. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

129 Williams, David

Making a liberal State : 'good governance' in Ghana / David Williams - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 403-419.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; State; liberalism; World Bank; civil society.

This paper is concerned with the project of constructing a liberal State as evinced through the World Bank's policies and practices of good governance in Ghana. It argues that this project is an expression of characteristically liberal ways of thinking about the State and its relationship with its economy and society. The construction of a liberal State involves more than simply reducing the scope of State power and constraining State action through forms of accountability - although it does involve these. It is also about the constitution of the State as a governmental agency with the capacity to enact reforms on its society - in other words, the liberal State is one with significant autonomy and agency; and it involves the engineering of that very 'civil society' to which the State is to be made accountable. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

IVORY COAST

130 Babo, Alfred

Faillite de l'État et administration de l'espace public politique par les "jeunes patriotes" en Côte d'Ivoire / Alfred Babo - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 27-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; State-society relationship; youth organizations; politics.

En Côte d'Ivoire, depuis le déclenchement de la guerre en 2002, les mouvements ("agoras" et "parlements") de jeunes regroupés dans ce qu'il est convenu d'appeler "jeunes patriotes" sont apparus. Un des facteurs de leur irruption dans l'espace public est la conjugaison de la défaillance de l'État - gagné par une crise structurelle et institutionnelle profonde - et de l'activisme de ces jeunes qui visent à la fois à répondre aux appels de la puissance publique, mais en même temps à constituer une alternative aux limites de l'État. La notion d'espace public renvoie à une dimension géographique, à savoir les lieux de passage et de rassemblement qui sont à l'usage de tous. Mais elle désigne aussi le processus par lequel les individus, faisant usage de leur raison, s'approprient la sphère publique contrôlée par l'autorité et la transforment en une sphère de critique contre l'État, selon la théorie d'Habermas. La problématique de l'espace public est liée à celle de la citoyenneté en tant que principe de légitimité politique. En dépit de leurs liens étroits avec l'État et ses

représentants, les mouvements des jeunes patriotes participent à la structuration de l'espace public, par le biais de manifestations spontanées ou organisées, à travers l'occupation des espaces médiatiques, mais aussi des espaces d'échanges et de critique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

131 Bovcon, Maja

France's conflict resolution strategy in Côte d'Ivoire and its ethical implications / Maja Bovcon - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2009/10), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; France; conflict resolution; military intervention; ECOWAS.

This paper evaluates France's conflict resolution strategy by taking into account Côte d'Ivoire's internal dynamics and the wider international context over the last two decades. Contrary to the prevailing opinion, it is argued that France, given the circumstances, has undertaken a successful conflict resolution strategy. The controversial implication of France in the 1994 Rwandan genocide made any further French military intervention on the African continent extremely problematic. In the case of the intervention in Côte d'Ivoire, however, France has succeeded in pursuing its interests with full national and international support. Much of the legitimacy of its conflict resolution strategy derives from both the lack of motivation of other international players to act and the inability of African multilateral organizations, such as ECOWAS, to cope with security issues. Since international organizations have been unable to act appropriately, accusations of French neocolonialism made by the Gbagbo regime and the "young patriots" have never been fully addressed, and the true reconciliation and unification of Ivorian society has been hindered. In the final part of the article, some of the ethical issues associated with the military implications of a former colonial power's involvement in its African colony are addressed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

132 Koudou, Claude

La Côte d'Ivoire face à son destin : et si l'Afrique était Gbagbo? / coord. par Claude Koudou. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2010. - 135 p. : graf., krt. ; 21 cm. - (Afrique liberté) - Met noten.

ISBN 2296132685

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; presidential elections; politics; brain drain; diasporas; conference papers (form); 2010.

Composé dans une période pré-électorale, avant les élections qui doivent avoir lieu en Côte d'Ivoire le 31 octobre 2010, le présent ouvrage défend la candidature du président sortant Laurent Gbagbo. À l'occasion d'une Journée d'études RECID-CPDA ('Réseau Côte d'Ivoire Diaspora' et 'Convergences pour la paix et le développement de l'Afrique') du 16/10/2010 à Paris, au Lucernaire, les enjeux du projet politique et du programme de

Laurent Gbagbo pour la Côte d'Ivoire et pour l'Afrique sont présentés tels qu'ils apparaissent dans son livre "Bâtir la paix sur la démocratie et la prospérité" (2009). Les textes des contributions sont précédés d'un résumé de communication de Gnamien Yao, intitulé "Les grands chantiers de la Côte d'Ivoire: les nouveaux défis d'une puissance économique sous-régionale contrariée". Titres des communications: Modernisation, intégration, défense: trois axes stratégiques de Laurent Gbagbo (Klah Popo) - Élections présidentielles en Côte d'Ivoire: quels impacts sociopolitiques et économiques pour l'Afrique? (François Ndengwe) - Pourquoi soutenir le résistant Gbagbo Laurent? Enjeux scientifiques et enjeux de civilisation: entre histoire, mémoire et symbole (Malick Ndiaye) - Prévention des conflits post-électoraux et sécurisation des élections (Dominique Bangoura) - La fuite des cerveaux / Quelle Afrique pour l'implication des Africains de la diaspora dans le processus de développement de leur pays d'origine? (Gaston-Jonas Kouvidila). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

133 Mel, Privat Agnero

La compétence générale du conseil constitutionnel ivoirien en matière consultative / par Privat Agnero Mel - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 4, p. 410-442.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; constitutional courts; jurisdiction; presidential elections.

Le président Laurent Gbagbo ayant, au début de l'année 2008, manifesté l'intention de saisir le Conseil constitutionnel ivoirien pour requérir son avis sur les conditions d'organisation de l'élection présidentielle future, cette déclaration avait de l'importance au regard du constitutionnalisme ivoirien. À partir de cet épisode dont la portée politique a, à l'époque, voilé la portée juridique, le présent article s'interroge sur le fait de savoir si la compétence consultative de la juridiction constitutionnelle en Côte d'Ivoire a un caractère général. Il revient sur la compétence consultative expressément attribuée par la Constitution au Conseil tant du point de vue de son champ organique de compétence que du point de vue matériel, la compétence étant circonscrite (première partie). La seconde partie étudie la question de la reconnaissance par le Conseil de sa compétence consultative induite par les implications des fonctions fondamentales que la Constitution a attribuées au président de la République et au Conseil constitutionnel. La situation n'offre néanmoins pas une excellence lisibilité du rôle du Conseil constitutionnel. L'interrogation demeure persistante de savoir quelle institution (communauté internationale ou Conseil constitutionnel national) consacrera en définitive le résultat du scrutin présidentiel. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

134 Okereke, C. Nna-Emeka

African Union (AU) and the challenge of conflict of resolution in Africa: reflections on Côte d'Ivoire / C. Nna-Emeka Okereke - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 83-101 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; civil wars; conflict resolution; African Union.

The civil war in Côte d'Ivoire is one of several armed conflicts in Africa that has provoked the intervention of a coalition of mediators from France, the United Nations (UN) , ECOWAS and the African Union (AU) in the country's peace process. The climax of the conflict is the division of the country between the rebel-held North, with the capital in Bouake, and the government-held South, administered from the country's official capital Yamoussoukro, with a UN-supervised Zone of Confidence in between to demarcate the two areas. This paper posits that this conflict is a watershed of the variables that are central to conflict situations in Africa and concludes that the apparent successes recorded by the AU in reducing the escalation of the conflict lie in the effective collaboration between the organization and other concerned mediators, as well as in the commitment of factions in the conflict to find a workable solution to the political deadlock in Côte d'Ivoire. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

135 Ouédraogo, Jean

L'imaginaire d'Ahmadou Kourouma : contours et enjeux d'une esthétique / sous la dir. de Jean Ouédraogo. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 274 p. ; 22 cm. - (Lettres du Sud) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103554

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; novels; writers; literature; French language; literary criticism.

Les études rassemblées dans ce volume constituent une réflexion sur l'itinéraire littéraire et personnel de l'écrivain ivoirien Ahmadou Kourouma (1927-2003). Elles abordent les enjeux littéraires, esthétiques et politiques de son écriture. Titres des contributions: Kourouma, le mythe: la rhétorique des lieux communs du discours critique (Christiane Ndiaye) - Kourouma et le discours littéraire: deux langues pour restituer deux imaginaires (Amadou Koné) - Figures de l'ironie dans "Quand on refuse on dit non" (Isabelle Constant) - Construction(s), déconstruction(s) dans l'œuvre d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Lajri Nadra) - Les pratiques rituelles dans "Les Soleils des indépendances" d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Yves Dakouo) - Sacrifice et subversion: l'islam et le corps féminin dans l'œuvre d'Ahmadou Kourouma (F. Diahara Traoré) - L'écrivain, le président et la médaille (Yacouba Konaté) - Par-delà les écritures fictionnelles: la mémoire de Kourouma (Pius Ngandu Nkashama) - Magie et démagogie: l'instrumentalisation de la divination dans les écrits d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Jean Ouédraogo) - L'humour satirique dans "En attendant le vote des bêtes sauvages" d'Ahmadou Kourouma (Pascal Kyiiripuo Kyoore) - Théâtralité et formes

parodiques dans "En attendant le vote des bêtes sauvages" (Théopiste Kabanda).
[Résumé ASC Leiden]

136 Terray, Emmanuel

Dernière séance / Emmanuel Terray - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 529-544.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Dida; Abron; anthropology; anthropological research.

Après avoir dressé un "état des lieux" de l'anthropologie française au début des années 1960, l'auteur évoque les principales étapes de son parcours de chercheur: son travail en pays dida (Côte d'Ivoire), puis en pays abron (Côte d'Ivoire). Il rappelle quelles étaient alors les orientations dominantes: histoire, économie, politique, et quels furent à ses yeux les principaux acquis de la période. Il s'interroge pour conclure sur la situation actuelle de la discipline. Bibliogr., note, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

LIBERIA

137 Guannu, Joseph Saye

Nation-States and the challenges of regional integration in West Africa : the case of Liberia / Joseph Guannu (ed.) ; forew. by Boubacar Barry and Pierre Sané. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 112 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Issu d'un séminaire organisé à Monrovia les 21 et 22 janvier 2008 par l'Institute for Peace and Conflict Resolution à l'initiative de l'Unesco. - Met bibliogr., noten..

ISBN 2811103503

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Liberia; economic integration; education; regional security; ethnicity; trade; citizenship; conference papers (form); 2008.

This book is a synthesis of research conducted by Liberians within the UNESCO research interface and presented at the Liberian National Seminar on Regional Integration held in Monrovia from 21-22 January 2008. The book discusses the challenges of reconciliation and capacity building in the context of the country's reintegration into the West African region. Contributions: Introduction and background (Joseph Guannu and Raymond Da-Boi); The role of higher education in post-war reconstruction and regional integration: the case of Liberia (Theodore V.K. Brown); Perspectives and policies in education vis-à-vis the nation State and challenges of regional integration in West Africa (D. Evelyn S. Kandakai); Peace, conflict and poverty (Togba-Nah Tipoteh); The concept of socio-cultural variables as the paradigm for regional integration in West Africa (Stephen M. Jubwe, Sr.); Integration and regional security in West Africa and the Mano River Union: issues, problems, challenges and prospects (Jospeh Guannu and Raymond Da-Boi); Trade as a factor of

integration in West Africa (Brahima Diakity Kaba); Citizenship and regional integration: Liberia and the West African sub-region (Alhaji G.V. Kromah). [ASC Leiden abstract]

138 Spurk, Christoph

Measuring the 'democratic' quality of radio news: experiences from Liberia / Christoph Spurk, Sharon Lopata and Guido Keel - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 173-192 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; radio; journalism; freedom of the press.

There is a general consensus that media are an essential element of democracy if they fulfil particular quality requirements in their reporting. Abundant literature deals with media quality from a theoretical perspective, but empirical knowledge on journalistic practice with regard to its role in democratization is rare, and this is even more so in the case of African countries. First, this article seeks to assess the quality of radio in Liberia, which is the country's most popular medium. Second, the article tests a specific methodology - R. Dahl's minimalist model of democracy theory - in order to measure the contribution of radio to democracy. News broadcasts of four radio stations were analysed: the internationally funded Star Radio, Truth FM, which belongs to a commercial broadcaster, Radio Veritas, founded by the Catholic Church, and ELBC, the radio branch of the State-owned LBS (Liberian Broadcasting System). The authors argue that radio stations in Liberia differ strongly in their quality, each with specific shortcomings. These findings are confirmed by interviews with civil society representatives and by audience research. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

139 Diarra, Éloi

L'histoire constitutionnelle du Mali / par Éloi Diarra - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 2, p. 229-260.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; constitutional history; constitutional reform.

L'histoire constitutionnelle du Mali (appelé Soudan français à l'époque coloniale) est abordée dans la présente étude. Comment est-on passé d'une Constitution à l'autre? Quels ont été les ressorts des changements? Telles sont les questions auxquelles l'auteur essaye de répondre en empruntant la démarche suivante en trois étapes: tout d'abord un retour aux sources pour rechercher la formation de la nation malienne et les ressorts sociaux, idéologiques ou anthropologiques qui conditionnent la conception que se font les Maliens du pouvoir et de son rôle. Ces ressorts, on les trouve aussi bien dans la période précoloniale que dans la période coloniale. L'auteur se penche ensuite sur l'évolution constitutionnelle du Mali depuis l'indépendance en 1960 et s'efforce enfin de montrer

comment, depuis ce tournant dans son histoire politico-institutionnelle, le Mali a tiré les leçons, sur le plan constitutionnel, de chacune des étapes de son histoire. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

140 Doquet, Anne

Le Mali, un puits tari de l'africanisme? / Anne Doquet - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 595-618.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Dogon; anthropology; anthropological research.

Le Mali reste aujourd'hui l'un des lieux de production essentielle de l'anthropologie africaniste française. Partant de cette position particulière, cet article tente de mesurer l'éventuel épuisement ou les prolongements actuels et à venir de la perspective dynamique lancée par G. Balandier. L'incontournable cas dogon montre en premier lieu que si ces dernières années deux ouvrages se sont distingués pour leur analyse novatrice ("Boire avec esprit" d'Éric Jolly, 2004, à partir de la bière de mil, et "Travail de Blanc, travail de Noir" d'Isaïe Dougnon, 2007, sur les migrations dogon), peu de travaux sur les Dogon ont suivi la voie ouverte par Balandier. L'article se penche ensuite sur les travaux de trois importants auteurs inscrits dans la filiation de G. Balandier: C. Meillassoux, J. Bazin et J.-L. Amselle. Il est montré que les deux premiers ont concentré leurs recherches sur l'étude des dimensions politico-économiques des sociétés dites "traditionnelles", laissant de côté toute une part de la perspective dynamiste qui prônait l'étude des champs d'expériences politiques et économiques nouvelles. Recourant également à l'histoire, le troisième auteur a en revanche produit une série de textes portant sur les aspects les plus contemporains des sociétés maliennes. Néanmoins, malgré les travaux de Jean-Loup Amselle conjugués à la production spécifique de quelques anthropologues, les recherches sur les dynamiques sociopolitiques du Mali se sont longtemps caractérisées par une certaine errance, même si différents programmes collectifs mis en œuvre après 2000 semblent augurer de nouveaux regards anthropologiques. Rappelant un texte d'Alain Ricard plaidant pour la mise en textes des discours et l'analyse des performances culturelles, ainsi qu'une remarque de Georges Balandier à propos des décalages existants entre les aspects "officiels" de société et la pratique sociale, l'article appelle finalement à une anthropologie de ces décalages qui ne peut être menée à bien qu'à travers le décalage du regard anthropologique lui-même, qui devrait se concentrer sur les nouvelles pratiques sociales et culturelles dont le Mali regorge. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

MAURITANIA

141 Évrard, Camille

Quelle transmission du "pouvoir militaire" en Afrique?: l'indépendance mauritanienne vue par l'armée française / Camille Évrard - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 235, p. 29-42 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; France; Morocco; military history; armed forces; military intervention.

En Mauritanie après l'indépendance (1960), des réalités territoriales, des contingences à la fois politiques, culturelles et historiques, faisaient du terrain mauritanien un contexte dans lequel le passage d'une armée coloniale à une armée nationale a revêtu une importance particulière. L'adaptation de ce terrain aux étapes de la transmission du pouvoir militaire à partir de l'État français s'est effectuée de manière empirique, marquée par l'urgence de la lutte commune contre la menace marocaine sur l'intégrité territoriale de la Mauritanie. Le présent article examine l'impact des revendications marocaines sur la transmission du pouvoir militaire et de l'évolution militaire du territoire mauritanien, les conditions et les stipulations des accords de défense du 19 juin 1961 entre la Mauritanie et la France, ainsi que l'influence des opérations dans les années 1970 en conséquence de la crise au Sahara entre la Mauritanie et le Front Polisario. C'est quand elle a cherché à développer un système spécifique uniquement dédié à ses partenaires africains que la France a été taxée de néocolonialisme. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 157). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

NIGER

142 Alio, Mahaman

L'islam et la femme dans l'espace public au Niger / Mahaman Alio - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 111-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; women's rights; State-society relationship; Islam; women's organizations; political change.

Le but du présent article est de montrer comment les femmes au Niger ont négocié et continuent de négocier leur citoyenneté dans un pays à quatre-vingt dix-neuf pour cent musulman. Dès l'indépendance (1960), on voit nettement le jeu d'équilibre pratiqué par le président Diori Hamani pour préserver la laïcité du pays et les droits de chaque composante de la nation. En 1975, à la faveur de l'Année internationale de la femme, la femme nigérienne entre sur scène et, depuis lors, elle revendique régulièrement ses droits. La démocratisation de la société nigérienne à partir de la Conférence nationale de 1991 a amené aussi dans l'espace public les associations musulmanes et chrétiennes, avec leurs

revendications propres. Ce qui distingue ces nouvelles forces sociales de celles auxquelles l'État nigérien était habitué, c'était que celles-ci posaient des problèmes nouveaux, d'ordre religieux. Le débat a aussi engagé l'intelligentsia du pays, qui éclairait l'opinion. Toutes ces luttes citoyennes ont permis la prise en compte des femmes dans les choix politiques malgré les pesanteurs religieuses. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

NIGERIA

143 Adebayo, Ibrahim R.

The role of traditional rulers in the islamization of Osun State (Nigeria) / Ibrahim R. Adebayo - In: *Journal for Islamic Studies*: (2010), vol. 30, p. 60-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamization; traditional rulers.

Since its arrival in Yorubaland, southwest Nigeria, Islam has spread like burning fire during harmattan. Many factors in this process of islamization have been studied, but not much attention has been given to the role of traditional rulers. Many kings were (and are still) believed to be the chief priests of their domains and custodians of their traditional local culture. This is not in line with the teaching of Islam which preaches absolute tawhid (monotheism), hence this factor has been neglected by Muslim historians. Some of these royal fathers, whether they embraced Islam or not, have impacted the spread of the religion within their domains. This paper examines the roles played by these traditional rulers in the spread of Islam in Yorubaland, with particular reference to Osun State. It explores the relationship between the rulers and their respective Muslim communities, and the impact they had on Islam and traditional society. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

144 Akinbobola, Ayo

Nigeria's Africa policy in the 21st century : an appraisal of contending issues / Ayo Akinbobola & Tunde Adebawale - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 49-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; foreign policy.

This paper examines the evolution of Nigeria's Africa policy in the 21st century. Moving from a conservative position to a radical and more committed approach to African issues, Nigeria has fairly dominated African affairs in all its ramifications. Nigeria's Africa policy has been played convincingly in the area of foreign aid to its fellow African countries. Not only has Nigeria dominated efforts towards liberating Africa from the shackles of colonialism, apartheid, and imperialist influences and towards cooperation and regional integration and individual States' empowerment, the country has committed a huge amount of its resources to alleviating poverty in Africa. Nigeria's contributions to the development and sustenance

of ECOWAS and the AU, respectively, are indicative of such efforts. Also, Nigeria's foreign policy has positioned the country in the driver's seat for active participation in peace-keeping and peace-enforcement roles, illustrated by its peacekeeping and humanitarian intervention in Darfur. Finally, the paper pays attention to Nigeria's chances of securing a permanent seat in the United Nations Security Council. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

145 Akinola, Samson Ranti

Restructuring the public sphere for social order in the Niger Delta through polycentric planning : what lessons for Africa? / Samson Ranti Akinola - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1/2, p. 55-82 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; regional development; governance; community participation; institutional change.

The increasing deprivation, neglect and orchestrated politics of exclusion by the State of Nigeria against the people of the Niger Delta can be traced to the structurally defective and centralized governance arrangements in the Niger Delta. The consequent stiff resistance, violent reactions, militancy and hostage taking triggered by this politics of exclusion in the region have confirmed that people matter in politics. This paper argues that in some ways, the weakness of centralized and structurally defective governance in the Niger Delta provides an opportunity for community self-governing institutions to play the role that governments and their agencies have abandoned. Using the Institutional Analysis and Development (IAD) framework, the paper engages in problem solving and solution seeking strategies that could help restructure the public sphere in the Niger Delta. It demonstrates principles and practices needed to make polycentric planning, self-governance and adaptive development strategies resolve socioeconomic and political crisis. It is in light of this exigency that the paper develops an African Public Sphere Restructuring Model (APSRM) that derives inspirations and workability mechanisms from twelve (12) African development models that cut across several sectors of the economy in the Niger Delta. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

146 Akintayo, D.I.

Managerial effectiveness: impact of emotional intelligence and work-family role conflict in work organizations in Nigeria / D.I. Akintayo - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 23-40 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; managers; efficiency; personality; family; conflict.

A total of 335 respondents were selected from public and private organizations in Nigeria in order to investigate the impact of emotional intelligence and conflicts between work and family situations on the effectiveness of managers in organizations in Nigeria. These respondents were provided with a questionnaire. The findings, which are published in this

paper, reveal that there is a significant combined contribution of emotional intelligence and work-family conflicts to managerial effectiveness. Emotional intelligence is found to be the strongest determinant of managerial effectiveness since it is capable of moderating the negative effect of work-family conflicts on the effectiveness of the managers. Recommendations conclude the paper. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

147 Alozieuwa, Simeon H.O.

Towards a stable political order : revisiting the Fourth Arm theory in a democratic milieu / Simeon H.O. Alozieuwa - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 127-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; civil-military relations; political stability; political philosophy; democracy.

After a long spell of military dictatorship, Nigeria embraced civil politics in 1999. The process leading to the enthronement of civil rule in the country was, however, dominated by intense political rivalry between the military and civilian elements of the country's political elites. With the military wing having the upper hand in Nigeria's power game, it was not surprising that the bigger political party, the People's Democratic Party (PDP), threw up Olusegun Obasanjo, a retired army general, as its presidential candidate. Not surprisingly either, the manipulated electoral process enthroned Obasanjo. Some seven years later, however, as Nigeria began a journey to another republic, political tension rose high owing mainly to the struggle for control between civilian politicians and retired military officers turned-politicians. The present paper argues that Nigeria's politicians have to strike a balance that can accommodate both the civilian and military elements of the country's political class. This is the face of the new diarchy in Nigeria as against the earlier variant advocated as a panacea to political instability in the country by the late Nnamdi Azikiwe in his Fourth Arm theory (1972). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

148 Ayantayo, Jacob Kehinde

Religious factors in the Nigerian public sphere: burdens and prospects / Jacob Kehinde Ayantayo - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 93-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; politics; religion.

The main thrust of this paper is that religious factors in the Nigerian public sphere have not received much scholarly attention. This is the gap the paper fills as it highlights religious factors in the Nigerian public sphere, which are exemplified in the spiritualization of politics, in particular elections, the interpretation of political manifestos, voting patterns, the choice of candidates and party leadership, oath swearing into office, and the design and execution of political policy. Attention is also paid to the implications for the promotion of political ethics and ideologies. Data obtained from interviews with randomly selected political

functionaries along with political historical documents are analysed and discussed within the ambit of functional theory of religion. Having examined the burdens and prospects inherent in the discourse, the paper recommends ways of making religion a continuous veritable tool for promoting good governance in Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

149 Ayinde, Aremu Fatai

Economic backwardness in Nigeria and Bangladesh : an institutional analysis / Aremu Fatai Ayinde & Md. Dulal Miah - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 29-48 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; underdevelopment; institutional change; educational policy; public enterprises.

The authors examine what separates developed countries from underdeveloped countries, arguing that institutional efficiency or constraints determine whether a country will progress or retrogress over a period of time. Using the deteriorating quality of Nigeria's education system and the collapse of the once vibrant jute industry in Bangladesh as case studies, the authors posit that technology, capital and other similar factors are necessary but not sufficient to propel a country's economic growth. Countries that have failed to design appropriate and efficient institutional mechanisms that guarantee property rights by constraining government excesses and political expropriation as well as curbing unproductive rent seeking, tend to lag far behind in tapping from the benefits of globalization. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

150 Emi, Rod Adoh

Sources of literature on Nigerian visual art since 1960 : history, potentialities and constraints / by Rod Adoh Emi and Niran Adetoro - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2009), no. 111, p. 45-63.

A major constraint to the study of visual arts as a school subject in Nigeria today is the dearth of art literature such as learned journals and textbooks. Several factors have contributed to this problem. These are examined and their impact on the study of visual arts in Nigeria in contemporary times is assessed. Mention is made of the efforts that some individuals, groups of persons and organizations have made and are still making to address the problem. However, much could still be done to meet the demands for books on visual arts in order to enhance the study of the subject now and in the future. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

151 Emielu, Austin 'Maro

Towards a global 21st century African popular music: Assata Band as a case study / Austin 'Maro Emielu - In: *Legon Journal of the Humanities*: (2008), vol. 19, p. 135-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; popular music; globalization.

The world is increasingly becoming a global village, due mainly to the technological advancements of the 21st century and increased international interactions and collaborations. Consequently, compartmentalization of cultures is fast giving way to the emergence of a 'global mass culture' with increasing cultural exchanges and adaptations. Musically, this has translated into increasing collaboration between African and Western musicians as seen in the French-Nigerian band Assata. This band was put together by the French Cultural Centre in Lagos and toured major Nigerian cities in 2003 as an experiment aimed at breaking the cultural barriers between African and Western musical practices. This paper identifies the implications of this development for African music and musicians, with a view to repositioning African music and musicians for the global challenges of the 21st century. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

152 Eze, Osita C.

Nigeria-India relations in the 21st century / guest ed.: Osita C. Eze, Osita Agbu. - Lagos : Nigerian Institute of International Affairs, 2008. - 156 p. : fig., tab. ; 22 cm. - (Nigerian journal of international affairs, ISSN 0331-3646 ; vol. 34, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; India; South-South relations; international economic relations; Indians; migrants; conference papers (form); 2007.

This special issue is the outcome of a roundtable organized by the Nigerian Institute of International Affairs on Nigeria-India relations in the 21st century held in December 2007. Articles: Indians in Nigeria: socio-cultural contributions and impact (Shambhavi V. Murthy Gopalkrishna); Background to Nigeria-India relations (Sani Musa); Nigeria-India relations under South-South cooperation (Osita Agbu); Nigeria-India military relations: issues and challenges (A.A.M. Isa); India's developmental patterns: what lessons for Nigeria? (Israel Igwe); Nigeria-India economic relationship since 1960 (Sule Magaji and Adamu Awwal Muh'd); Bilateral trade talk between Nigeria and India: a recipe (Shehu Usman Rano Aliyu); Issues and challenges of India's investments in critical sectors of the Nigerian economy (Nkiru-Nwegwu Danjuma); Nigeria-India relations: prospects and challenges for technology cooperation and acquisition (D.A. Okongwu). The appendix contains the text of the Abuja Declaration on Strategic Partnership between India and Nigeria and a bibliography on Nigeria-India relations by Pamela Ogwuazor Momah. [ASC Leiden abstract]

153 Folabi, Seteolu B.

Political and economic globalization, the privatization question in Nigeria and the challenge of developmental State / Seteolu B. Folabi - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 85-100.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; privatization; economic policy; State; globalization.

This paper intervenes in the debate on the implications of globalization for the nation-State. The Nigerian State receded as a result of economic reforms based on market logic and neoliberalism. It receded against the backdrop of increasing human underdevelopment, social despair and alienation. The paper argues that the nature and extent of Nigeria's economic crisis require a superintendent role for the State to mitigate underdevelopment, structural imbalance and economic distortion. This superintendent role should evolve in the context of a democratic State where major political and economic decisions are based on dialogue, debate, compromise and consensus. The private domain would not be emasculated in the developmental State, but supervised in the context of the interventionist role of the State. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

154 Genova, Ann

Nigeria's nationalization of British Petroleum / by Ann Genova - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2010), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 115-136 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; nationalization; hydrocarbon policy; oil companies.

On 30 July 1979, the managing director of the Nigerian National Petroleum Company (NNPC) on behalf of Nigeria's military leader, General Olusegun Obasanjo, dispatched a telegram to BP (Nigeria) Ltd. stating that Nigeria intended to "increase its participation to 100 percent" in Shell-BP and BP (Nigeria). He went on to say that the decision stemmed from the UK's proposed change in policy favouring the resumption of oil supplies to apartheid South Africa. However, there is little agreement in subsequent journalists' and scholars' reports over why Nigeria 'nationalized' BP. Some mention South Africa, others Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), only a few identify oil as the central feature. Offering a revision of the popular narrative and providing a detailed chronology of events, the present paper argues that the nationalization of BP was part of a project of economic nationalism - an ideology to rally a population around a State-sponsored economic vision - in Nigeria. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

155 Ibeanu, Okechukwu

Interest, competition and cooperation in Nigeria-South Africa relations: an analysis of the diplomacy of transitional States / Okechukwu Ibeanu, Chuku Umezurike and Ben Nwosu - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 9-43 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; international relations.

In exploring the rhythms of Nigeria-South Africa relations, three important aspects stand out. The first is the link between the global system, national interest and the dominant socioeconomic groups in Nigeria and South Africa. The second is the impact of the interests of the ruling groups in the two States on their diplomacy. Third are the contexts in which the two States engage in competition and cooperation in their contemporary relations. This study posits that the character of Nigeria-South Africa relations at any conjuncture - competition or cooperation - depends on the pragmatic pursuit of the objective interests of the ruling groups of the two countries in line with dominant interests in the global system. This is usually based on specific issues at stake, rather than any idealistic commitment to brotherly relations, African unity and development or world peace, as is often portrayed in the literature and policy circles. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

156 Mohamoud, Awil

Building institutional cooperation between the diaspora and homeland governments in Africa : the cases of Ghana, Nigeria, Germany, USA and the UK / ed. by Awil Mohamoud. - The Hague : African Diaspora Policy Centre, cop. 2010. - 231 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789081551717

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; Germany; Great Britain; United States; diasporas; development cooperation.

The nexus between migration and development in Africa has emerged as a distinct policy field in the last few years. It has also manifested itself as a new and growing development cooperation sector which is largely driven by the diaspora. This is the result of the growing economic and human-resource potential of African diaspora communities. However, current cooperation between homeland governments and the African diaspora is mainly based on individual and group interactions which are largely informal. There is a need to improve the current relationships so that they can be developed into effective, formal and sustainable institutional links which can increase the contribution of the diaspora to the development of their countries of origin in a systemic manner. This study presents an alternative research agenda which aims to advance the knowledge about the development potential of the African diaspora in Western countries. The study focuses on Ghana and Nigeria, the homelands of the diaspora groups examined, and Germany, the United Kingdom and the United States, the locations of huge Ghanaian and Nigerian diaspora populations. Contributors: Osman Alhassan, Aderanti Adepoju, Joshua Kwesi Aikins, Alache Malia Ode, Puck Graafland and Olukunle Ojeleye, P. Chudi Uwazurike, and Awil Mohamoud. [ASC Leiden abstract]

157 Obumselu, Ben

Cambridge House, Ibadan, 1962-66: politics and poetics in Okigbo's last years / Ben Obumselu - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 1-18.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; poetry; literary criticism.

The interpretation of Christopher Okigbo's poetry remains deeply controversial more than forty years after his death in 1967. The poet himself, who moved his home from the Enugu campus of the University of Nigeria in eastern Nigeria to the western Nigerian capital of Ibadan in 1962, did not help matters by telling interviewers that he did not ever set out to communicate meanings, but to make music. This paper investigates Okigbo's conception of the music of poetry and opens a new approach to the poet's work. It argues, through a close reading of two difficult poems of the 1962-1966 period, that Okigbo's poetics did not prevent him from engaging deeply with the realities of his experience. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

158 Oche, Ogaba

Conflict between security agencies and their impact on national security : the case of Nigeria / Ogaba Oche - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 85-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; national security; conflict.

In the recent past, Nigeria has experienced clashes between security services. Although such clashes are not common occurrences, they constitute serious grounds for concern given the fact that they affect institutions whose responsibilities involve the maintenance of law and order. The causes of such clashes include issues of morality and propriety, justice, rights, basic human needs, identity and the distribution of values. The effects include the erosion of professionalism, the undermining of law and order, as well as weakened security at the individual, group and national levels. The recommendations proffered cover the formulation of policy to eradicate the problem, the enhancement of professionalism among personnel of security agencies, and enhanced legislative oversight of the security sector. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

159 Odu, B.K.

Condom use and HIV/AIDS among commercial sex workers in Nigeria's Ekiti State / B.K. Odu, G.F. Olusasegun - In: *Pula*: (2007), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 294-304 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; contraception; prostitution.

This study investigates condom use and knowledge of HIV/AIDS among commercial sex workers in Ekiti State, Nigeria. A sample of 200 female sex workers selected from five local government areas were asked to fill out a questionnaire, and the data were analysed using

descriptive statistical techniques. The findings indicate that the rate of condom use among sex workers is generally low, despite their knowledge of HIV/AIDS and the risks involved in practising unsafe sex. The study shows that the socioeconomic status of commercial sex workers affects their use of condoms. Sex workers with a higher socioeconomic status are more likely to use condoms, because they tend to have alternative sources of income, while sex workers with a lower socioeconomic status cannot afford to lose customers who refuse the use of condoms. Furthermore, the use of condoms in rural areas is less than that in urban areas as a result of lack of information about condom use and safe sex in the rural areas. Finally, it was found that age of sex workers affects their use of condoms, as young sex workers ignore the use of condoms, while older workers seem to be more careful. The study recommends the strengthening of information dissemination and the education of sex workers, as well as government measures to improve the socioeconomic status of commercial sex workers. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

160 Ojo, Olatunji

"[I]n search of their relations, to set at liberty as many as they had the means": ransoming captives in nineteenth century Yorubaland / Olatunji Ojo - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 58-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; prisoners of war; sales; 1800-1899.

The practice of ransoming, which upon payment of a fee or prisoner exchange, restored captives to freedom and prevented their enslavement, was a universal institution in 19th-century Yorubaland, Nigeria. Similar, but different from slave redemption, ransoming prevented the transition of captives into slaves. Captors supported ransoming because it fetched them higher value than the sale of the same captive into slavery. Market forces, as well as the ethnicity, gender, religion, class, and skill of captives, among other considerations, were all central to successful ransoming operations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

161 Okogu, Bright

Management of Nigeria's natural resources and the national security / Bright Okogu - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 45-63 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; natural resource management; petroleum industry; mineral resources; economic policy; national security.

This article surveys Nigeria's natural resource endowments and details the current framework that governs their exploitation. It notes that recent recognition of past mismanagement of the sector resulted in the current intensive focus on the sector as part of the ongoing economic reforms, as evident from the establishment of the Nigeria Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative (N-EITI) and the far-reaching auditing of the activities of

the sector. The article argues that some of the community issues surrounding the oil and gas sector are traceable, at least in part, to the mismanagement of the revenue from the sector, which has impoverished the entire population, including the oil-bearing regions. Good economic policy, including diversification of the economy from oil, will create prosperity, retard the propensity for conflict and enhance national security. Current economic reforms represent a move in that direction, and these need to be institutionalized. Finally, a multi-pronged approach towards resolving the Niger Delta issue based on political, economic and law enforcement strategies is proposed. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

162 Okoye, Chukwuma

Cannibalization as popular tradition in Igbo masquerade performance / Chukwuma Okoye - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 19-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; masquerades; acculturation.

Most of the critical strategies deployed in the investigation of the postcolonial condition of African cultures, such as hybridity and creolization, celebrate the emergence of a somewhat syncretist new culture. Notably, these strategies fail to sufficiently typify situations where one culture violently extracts cultural "pieces" from another for its own nourishment rather than the production of a new ethos. Describing this encounter as "cannibalization", this paper argues that African communities have always scrutinized their contact with foreign cultures, accepting, rejecting, and appropriating practices and artifacts according to their needs, while still maintaining an underlying loyalty to their indigenous processes. This "tradition" is exemplified in Igbo masquerade performance, which adopts an expropriatory strategy by which it subjects Euro-American cultural forms to a process of indigenization, stripping them of their original symbolic equipment and immersing them in entirely local ones. Thus, rather than producing a qualitatively new performance form, these pieces sustain the Igbo masquerade tradition. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

163 Omofoyewa, Kazeem Adebayo

'Markaz' and the development of Arabic language in south-western Nigeria / Kazeem Adebayo Omofoyewa - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2009), vol. 18, p. 267-276 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic education; Arabic language.

This paper discusses the role of the 'Markaz' school in the development of Arabic language and literature in southwestern Nigeria. The Markaz al-Talim al-Arabi (Arabic Training Centre) was founded in 1952 in Abeokuta by Shaykh Adam al-Iluri (1917-1992). The paper gives a short biography of al-Iluri and then deals with the aims of Markaz, its curriculum, and the ways in which it contributed to the development of the Arabic language in

southwestern Nigeria. These include the formalization of Arabic education, the provision of scholars of repute, the initiation of periodical training for Islamic propagators, and numerous publications which are used at different levels of higher education in the departments of Arabic and Islamic studies. The paper concludes that Markaz can be seen as a precursor of modern Arabic schools in the country. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

164 Onah, Emmanuel Ikechi

Fiscal arrangements and inter-governmental relations in three federations : Nigeria, Pakistan and Canada / Emmanuel Ikechi Onah - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 101-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Canada; Pakistan; central-local government relations; federalism; revenue allocation.

Fiscal arrangements and revenue allocation among tiers of government have been the most contentious and significant issues in federations. These issues have been used to gauge the stake a particular segment of the population has in the federal structure and what powers, real and statutory, a tier wields. The issues have also largely determined how the tiers of government relate to each other in a federal arrangement. This paper examines the fiscal arrangements in the three federations of Nigeria, Pakistan and Canada and how these have affected the amount of resources available to the various levels of government. It also examines how the amount of available resources has affected intergovernmental relations between and within the levels of government in these countries. In conclusion, the paper proffers suggestions on the way forward towards equitable relations among the tiers of the federal government. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

165 Paramole, Abdul-Kabir Olawale

Islamic ethics in a democratic setting: Nigeria as a case study / Abdul-Kabir Olawale Paramole - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2009), vol. 18, p. 289-298.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; ethics; Islam; democracy.

This essay deals with the role of Islamic ethics in a democratic setting, notably in Nigeria. It defines the concepts of ethics and democracy, outlines the Nigerian experience with democracy and shari'ah, describes the demands of a democratic setting and the tasks ahead for Muslims in a democratic set-up, and discusses how ethical problems can be alleviated in a democratic setting such as that in Nigeria. The author argues that contemporary Nigerian society is in peril. The institution of family has broken down and the younger generation is frustrated with bad leadership. Social morality has disintegrated and respect for parents and teachers has diminished dramatically. What is required is a moral reorientation of both youths and adults. Islamic ethics has an important role to play in the recovery of moral values. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

166 Salami, Adebayo Tajudeen

Re-inventing Nigeria's foreign policy objectives : issues, problems and prospects / Adebayo Tajudeen Salami - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 71-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; foreign policy.

This paper argues that Nigeria's foreign policy needs redefinition, redesign and reformulation given the multiple changes in the contemporary international system. How should this be done and what are the problems involved? The paper looks at these questions and also presents a critique of Nigeria's existing foreign policy in order to bring to the fore the need for its reformulation. It recommends that the reformulation be done within the fundamentals of democracy and rule of law. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

167 Taiwo, Elijah Adewale

Enforcement of fundamental rights and the standing rules under the Nigerian Constitution : a need for a more liberal provision / Elijah Adewale Taiwo - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 546-575.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; access to justice; constitutional law; jurisprudence.

This article explores the scope of standing rules in section 46 of the 1999 Constitution of Nigeria. It is observed that the section contains a restrictive and narrow provision on locus standi. The article finds that this narrow provision has the regressive effect of limiting access to court and it invariably constitutes an impediment or constraint on the enforcement of fundamental human rights in the country. Many common law countries, such as England, Australia, Canada, India and South Africa, have jettisoned this anachronistic position on standing for a more liberal and expansive interpretation. In contrast, the Nigerian Constitution still maintains restrictive and outdated rules of standing. This is inconceivable at a time like this when other common law jurisdictions are enthusiastically adopting a liberal approach to the concept. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

168 Unumeri, Godwin O.

Development aid agencies and reproductive health care policies in Nigeria / Godwin O. Unumeri - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 103-126 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; health aid; health policy; reproductive health.

This paper looks at the link between the intervention strategies of health sector-based international development aid agencies (IDAAs) and the evolution of reproductive health care (RHC) policy in Nigeria. It ascertains from the existing literature that development aid

(DA) packages from developed countries usually contain conditionalities that subtly commit IDAAs (bilateral and multilateral) to the foreign policy objectives of donors at the expense of recipient less-developing countries. Nevertheless, Nigeria appears to be profiting immensely from IDAAs DA-related programming as evidenced by the increasing response of its RHC policy to diverse aspects of the guiding principles of the PPFN (Planned Parenthood Federation of Nigeria), UNFPA (United Nations Population Fund), WHO and USAID (United States Agency for International Development). The contents of Nigeria's RHC policy has gradually tended away from its previous pronatalist inclinations to a contemporary concern for human rights that is the global watershed in such issues. Unfortunately, due to the interplay of sociocultural factors, corruption, budget inadequacy and/or misappropriation, as well as inconsistencies in programme formulation and/or implementation, poor leadership and lack of political will, the benefits of the current RHC policy direction might not positively impact on a larger proportion of Nigerian society. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

169 Uthman, Ibrahim Olatunde

Muslim women in Nigeria: the position of 'FOMWAN' and lessons from Islamic Malaysia / Ibrahim Olatunde Uthman - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2009), vol. 18, p. 245-265.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; women's organizations; feminism; Islam.

This paper traces the activism of Muslim women leaders in Nigeria and how Islamic women's organizations in the country represent hope for the improvement of the status of Muslim women. The paper first reviews the origin of Islamic feminism and the activism of women leaders in Nigeria. It then focuses on the example of the Federation of Muslim Women Associations in Nigeria (FOMWAN), which was formed in 1985 with the aim to restore the position enjoyed by Muslim women during the Sokoto caliphate. It shows that a result of this activism has been an increasing presence of Muslim women in the workforce and in public roles. As Muslim women make leadership inroads into all fields, they are devising approaches to maintaining Islamic decorum. On the one hand, they uphold decent Islamic dressing norms, but on the other hand, they oppose the imposition of the face-veil and other harmful practices such as domestic violence. The paper calls for the adoption of the Malaysian example, which is seen as a model for a modern Islamic State. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SENEGAL

170 Cissé, Momar

L'énonciation rapportée dans les récits écrits en langue wolof: entre rupture et inclusion syntaxico-énonciatives / Momar Cissé - In: *Éthiopiques*: (2010), no. 85, p. 113-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Wolof language; syntax; prose.

Le présent article traite des situations polyphoniques dans les récits en wolof, c'est à dire des énoncés qui font entendre deux voix, une qui raconte et une autre qui a tenu les propos racontés. La réflexion porte sur les formes et fonctions de ces situations, des discours rapportés. L'article décrit tout d'abord les différents modes d'expression de ce discours, puis comment il fonctionne à la fois au niveau syntaxique et énonciatif, et enfin est posée la problématique de ses rapports avec la vérité, donnée pragmatique de la transparence langagière. Bibliogr. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

171 Diagne, Mayacine

L'introuvable statut de la fonction publique locale au Sénégal / par Mayacine Diagne - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 3, p. 297-323.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; civil servants; administrative law; local government.

Le présent article se propose de rendre compte du droit de la fonction publique locale à partir des textes et de la pratique au Sénégal. Il s'agit d'expliquer les règles qui président à la destinée du système sénégalais de la fonction publique locale à travers les textes (constitutions, lois, décrets) pour mieux cerner le contenu du droit positif de ce phénomène. Dans ce contexte, la production normative et réglementaire en application au Sénégal devait chercher à créer un statut moniste de fonctionnaire territorial. Malgré quelques règles statutaires, il n'existe cependant pas de statut d'ensemble relatif aux agents des collectivités territoriales. L'édifice statutaire est donc introuvable. Dans cet ordre d'idées, on constate, d'une part, une construction statutaire laborieuse et, d'autre part, une construction statutaire inachevée. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

172 Dozon, Jean-Pierre

Ceci n'est pas une confrérie : les métamorphoses de la "muridiyya" au Sénégal / Jean-Pierre Dozon - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 857-879.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Muslim brotherhoods.

Tout en proposant une mise en perspective de l'abondante littérature consacrée à la muridiyya ou au mouridisme au Sénégal, notamment en indiquant qu'elle constitue à elle seule une assez bonne grille de lecture de près de cinquante ans d'africanisme, cet article vise à démontrer que le terme par lequel ce mouvement religieux est communément défini, celui de confrérie ou de tariqa, ne lui convient pas ou ne lui convient plus. Devenu multifonctionnel, par ses multiples développements économiques, territoriaux, urbains, transnationaux, par ses diverses entreprises institutionnelles, mémorielles et politiques, mais aussi par ses diverses tensions internes, le mouridisme prend la forme d'une cité-État grandissante au sein de la nation sénégalaise, exemplifiée par la cité sainte de Touba,

alors que, de son côté, le pouvoir d'État, de plus en plus informalisé sous l'actuelle présidence d'Abdoulaye Wade, semble assez nettement lui emprunter. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

173 Kaag, Mayke

Islam et engagements au Sénégal : résultats d'un programme de recherche demandé par l'Ambassade du Royaume des Pays-Bas à Dakar / sous la dir. de Mayke Kaag. - Leiden : Centre d'études africaines, [ca. 2011]. - 137 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 24 cm. - (African studies collection, ISSN 1876-018X) - Bibliogr.: p. 133. - Met noten.

ISBN 9789054481003

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Islam; politics; economic conditions; governance; civil society; Muslim brotherhoods; AIDS.

Ce volume collectif rassemble les résultats de travaux menés par des chercheurs sénégalais et néerlandais selon trois axes de recherche concernant le Sénégal: la relation entre islam et politique, la relation entre islam et économie, le rôle de l'islam dans le débat public sur la bonne gouvernance. Faisant suite à une introduction par Mayke Kaag intitulée "Islam et engagements au Sénégal", les textes des contributions ont pour titre: Islam et politique au Sénégal: logique d'articulation et de co-production (Cheikh Guèye et Abdourahmane Seck) - Les usages des liens confrériques religieux dans l'économie sénégalaise (Abdou Salam Fall) - Islam et espace public au Sénégal: les acteurs religieux dans l'amélioration du débat public sur la bonne gouvernance (Mamadou Bodian et El Hadj Malick Sy Camara) - L'implication des acteurs islamiques dans la lutte contre le sida au Sénégal: étude de cas de l'ONG Jmara (Selly Ba). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

174 Tamba, Moustapha

La recherche à la faculté des lettres et sciences humaines de l'université Cheikh Anta Diop de Dakar: bilan de 50 ans d'activités / Moustapha Tamba - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 105-123 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; social research; universities.

Le présent article présente le bilan de cinquante ans (1957-2007) de recherche à la faculté des lettres et sciences humaines de l'université Cheikh Anta Diop de Dakar (Sénégal). L'effectif de la faculté en question avoisine aujourd'hui 25 000 étudiants sur les 60 000 que compte l'université. Les sources de l'enquête sont: les archives de la faculté des lettres et sciences humaines, les documents du service du personnel, le répertoire des thèses, le répertoire des mémoires de maîtrise, les statistiques de l'université réunies par le rectorat. Il apparaît que les mémoires de maîtrise occupent une place importante dans la croissance de la production scientifique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

SIERRA LEONE

175 Gberie, Lansana

Africa and international criminal justice : lessons from the Special Court for Sierra Leone / Lansana Gberie - In: *African Security Review*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 4, p. 31-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; international criminal courts; offences against human rights.

This article discusses the Special Court for Sierra Leone in the context of the ongoing debate on the role of the International Criminal Court (ICC) in Africa. This Special Court was established at the end of Sierra Leone's 'rebel' war, to try those 'who bear the greatest responsibility' for the atrocities and rights violations which characterized this conflict. To understand why many Sierra Leonians consider the Court a signal failure, the article examines the events leading to the request for the Court's setting up made by Sierra Leone's then president, A.T. Kabbah, as well as its *modus operandi* since it was launched in 2002. The article concludes that, by netting only minor figures during the war, victim satisfaction remains moot, and by so completely restricting its inquiry to 'joint criminality', the Court constrained itself to a limited timeframe, thus failing to account for the bigger picture of the war. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

176 Mary, André

La preuve de Dieu par les Pygmées : le laboratoire équatorial d'une ethnologie catholique / André Mary - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 881-905 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Pygmies; anthropology; Catholic Church; missions.

Cette contribution porte sur la production à la fois savante et militante d'une ethnologie catholique au service d'une anthropologie apologétique prenant le contre-pied de la culture universitaire et scientifique de son époque. Les travaux de Mgr Le Roy et du R. P. Trilles sur la religion "primitive" des Pygmées d'Afrique équatoriale sont une des applications du programme initié par Wilhelm Schmidt, le fondateur de la revue 'Anthropos' et le père du monothéisme primitif. Cette ethnologie religieuse engagée par des missionnaires, connaissant le terrain, visait à faire des campements de "nos petits Négrilles" une sorte de "terrain apologétique". Elle participe de la surinterprétation ethno-théologique des données ethnographiques mais elle est minée dès le départ par la contradiction d'une démarche qui vise à apporter la preuve sur le terrain ethnographique d'un dogme théologique. Elle s'est

déconstruite d'elle-même en provoquant le grand rire des Pygmées pris en otage par Dieu et ses pères. La réhabilitation ambiguë des écrits de la Science des pères sur fond de relativisme oblige à poser le problème du recours au faux ethnographique dans cette entreprise apologétique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

177 Onuoha, Freedom C.

Saving Africa's shrinking lakes through water transfer projects : reflections on the proposed Lake Chad Replenishment Project / Freedom C. Onuoha - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 65-84 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; Niger; Nigeria; water management; lakes; hydraulic engineering.

Lake Chad is an important transboundary watercourse whose ebb and flow serves as the lifeline of millions of people straddling the boundaries of Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria. In the last forty years, the size of the lake has continued to diminish as a result of climatic variability, unsustainable extraction of water by the riparian countries, and increased pressure on the lake's water resources as a result of population increase. Concerns to salvage the lake from extinction have led to the initiation of various redemptive initiatives which may appear feasible and practicable but raises issues of suitability and sustainability. Top on the list of these measures is the envisaged interbasin water transfer from the Oubangui River to Lake Chad to replenish this important water body: the Lake Chad Replenishment Project. The riparian countries, the Lake Chad Basin Commission (LCBC) and international donor agencies such as the World Bank have presumed that the replenishment project is the main option for saving the lake, but in actual practice the scheme may be unsuitable or unsustainable on the grounds of certain technical, social, legal, political and economic constraints. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

178 Ossette Okoya, Gilles Carson

Le Parlement de la CEMAC ou l'aboutissement d'une dynamique institutionnelle sous-régionale / par Gilles Carson Ossette Okoya - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 4, p. 505-515.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; parlement.

La Communauté Économique et Monétaire d'Afrique Centrale (CEMAC) poursuit son institutionnalisation. Le Parlement CEMAC est encore dans une phase transitoire d'expérimentation. Censé impulser une intégration démocratique au sein de la CEMAC, il est destiné à devenir une véritable institution délibérative au sein de la CEMAC de par son rôle et ses fonctions. Il y a donc lieu de s'interroger sur son rôle véritable dans une sphère

où la démocratie parlementaire sert plus de couverture à la corruption démocratique et à la dépossession du peuple qu'elle ne s'affirme par sa compétence de légitimation. Note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ANGOLA

179 Schubert, Jon

'Democratisation' and the consolidation of political authority in post-war Angola / Jon Schubert - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 657-672.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; authoritarianism; elections; 2008; MPLA; democratization.

The advent of peace in Angola, in 2002, raised hopes that the end of the civil war would entail a gradual opening of political space, and allow for increasing democratic plurality and civil liberties. This article argues that the government of José Eduardo dos Santos is actually reinforcing its control over all aspects of social, economic and political life. Although the elections of 5 and 6 September 2008 were considered 'credible and transparent' by international observer missions, the MPLA's triumph at the elections did not come as a surprise. The analysis of the voter registration process in 2007 shows how the government of Angola used discourses of democratization as a resource to consolidate its power, extending its control over associations of civil society, thus paving the way for an overwhelming electoral victory. The article describes the government's strategies during the voter registration process, to see how - in this very specific field - the government's authority is enacted, and how the State extends its control over civil society organizations. It considers how these tendencies fit into the broader discussions about democracy and post-war transitions, and what the implications might be for donor assistance for democratization. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Zollmann, Jakob

Slavery and the colonial State in German South West Africa 1880s to 1918 / Jakob Zollmann - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 7, p. 85-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Angola; Germany; Portugal; slavery; slave trade; colonial administration; colonial policy.

A considerable trade in slaves took place along the Portuguese-German colonial border (between Angola and Namibia), as the German colonial administrators learnt after some years. Their means and willingness to act against the slave hunters and traders were limited at best, especially since the definition of slavery to be applied to the African realities on the ground was uncertain. It was, therefore, more practical to remain in the position of bystander, demanding that the neighbouring Portuguese colonial officials intervene and abolish slavery. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

181 Cheka, Cosmas

Traditional authority at the crossroads of governance in republican Cameroon / Cosmas Cheka - In: *Africa Development*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 67-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; traditional rulers; presidential systems; governance.

The study shows that traditional authority is indeed at the crossroads of governance in republican Cameroon. The citizen is bound by both modern law and traditional values; even if political theorists and leaders of republican institutions take objection to certain traditional values and seem to find difficulty over whether/how to formally integrate traditional authorities into the realm of the republic. Traditional authority incarnates a reassuring institutional stability and certainty to the masses, which elected officers (who come and go) do not provide in republican institutions. The vast majority of the population feels distant from the concept of "republic" at grassroots level, where traditional authority remains the de facto institution of local governance. Based on empirical findings that highlight the important role that traditional authorities play in local development, the paper submits that traditional authorities should be formally integrated into the republican institutional setting by effectively constituting the first level of decentralized institutions of governance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

182 Djuikouo, Joséphine

La protection du salarié victime d'un accident du travail en droit camerounais / par Joséphine Djuikouo - In: *Penant*: (2010), année 120, no. 873, p. 421-439.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; labour law; accidents; occupational safety; compensation.

La présente étude examine les dispositions législatives qui assurent la protection du salarié victime d'accident du travail au Cameroun, et en particulier l'article 32 du Code du travail. Cette protection passe aussi bien par le maintien du lien contractuel durant la période d'indisponibilité (première partie) que par la garantie d'une indemnisation consécutive à l'accident (seconde partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

183 Dolisane-Ébosse, Cécile

Sens et puissance des mythes dans l'œuvre de Werewere Liking / Cécile Dolisane-Ebosse - In: *Éthiopiques*: (2010), no. 85, p. 135-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; novels; myths; symbols; women.

Le présent article s'intéresse à trois récits inspirés des récits rituels camerounais, et appelés "chants-romans" par leur auteur: "Orphée dafric" (1979), "Elle sera de jaspe et de

corail" (1983), et "L'amour cent-vies" (1988). Dans ces ouvrages, Werewere Liking recrée les mythes fondateurs, les remodèle à sa guise pour tenter de donner une explication au monde. L'article s'interroge sur la symbolique et la place du "féminin" et du "matriarcat originel" par opposition à l'androgynie de l'"unique" dans cette interprétation allégorique de l'universel. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

184 Harrow, Kenneth W.

Patrice Nganang's 'L'invention du beau regard' and 'Dog days': three phases of capitalism with two dogs and one devouring pig / Kenneth W. Harrow - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 55-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; literary criticism; novels.

From the late 1970s on, the Afropessimistic paradigm has been on the ascendancy in the West, with Africa to be saved through enlightened interventions from the outside. The dominant Western paradigm depends upon some variant of realism, even if noir. In contrast, African authored texts often train their sights on the conditions that make difficult the passage of protagonists through everyday life. African texts have pushed the boundaries of representative models, with realism bending toward some new form of magical realism. This paper examines the shift in the paradigms of patriarchy from F. Oyono's 'Une vie de boy' (1956) to Patrice Nganang's 'L'invention du beau regard' (2005) and 'Temps de chien' (2001, translated as 'Dog Days'). The model employed in evaluating the decline in patriarchy is taken from Slavoj Žižek's work in which he proposes a three-part structure of social and economic changes that follow the changes in the forms of international capitalism as it moved from liberal capitalism in the 1950s through imperialist State capitalism in the 1960s and 1970s, to the current neoliberal, global capitalism. With this economic development there has come a paradigm shift in dominant forms of subjectivity in literature. The setting of the discussion is mainly Cameroonian. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

185 Mandjack, Albert

L'intronisation traditionnelle des autorités publiques au Cameroun / par Albert Mandjack - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 3, p. 263-296.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; politics; power; symbols of power; enthronement; political elite.

Le présent article étudie un phénomène de société aujourd'hui au Cameroun, qui, avec le retour du multipartisme, voit la recrudescence de l'intronisation traditionnelle des autorités publiques. Ce phénomène met au jour l'attrait de la sphère traditionnelle, avec des aspects spectaculaires, pour les grands commis de l'État, d'une part, et, d'autre part, la relation de cause à effet qui s'établit entre la nomination comme autorité publique et le recours à

l'intronisation traditionnelle. Le cérémonial de ces intronisations semble identique. Même les nuances qui peuvent être notées ça et là ne sont que des enrichissements particuliers de certaines cérémonies: les messages, les acteurs, la scène renvoyant à la même réalité. Se parer des nouveaux attributs et titres permet un renforcement du gouvernement en reconnaissance de l'acte de nomination, mais aussi une instrumentation de tout ce qui peut accroître les ressources propres du promu, et aboutit à une lutte hégémonique entre élites. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

186 Ondoa, Magloire

L'administration publique camerounaise à l'heure des réformes / sous la dir. de Magloire Ondoa ; préf. de Joseph Owona. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2010. - 318 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 2296135404

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative reform; legal reform; public finance; public administration; administrative law; decentralization.

Le présent ouvrage traite de diverses réformes mises en œuvre par l'État camerounais dans un contexte dominé par les contraintes d'ajustement structurel. Titres des contributions: La réforme du cadre juridique des finances publiques au Cameroun: la loi portant régime financier de l'État (Jacques Biakan) - Les transformations de l'administration fiscale camerounaise (Gérard Pekassa Ndam) - La réforme de la justice administrative: réflexion sur l'existence d'un ordre juridictionnel administratif au Cameroun (Anicet Abanda Atangana) - État des lieux de la décentralisation territoriale au Cameroun (Jean Tobie Hond) - La décentralisation dans le paysage administratif au Cameroun (Eleuthère Manga Zambo) - Trente-huit ans d'indécision et d'incertitude dans la répartition des compétences en matière administrative au Cameroun: 1972-2010 (Serge Vincent Ntonga Bomba) - La publication des actes administratifs par voie de mass-média (Odile Togolo) - La pratique des déguerpissements publics en droit camerounais (Patrick Abane Engolo) - La réforme des marchés publics (Emmanuel Ghislain Beyegue Bouloumegue) - Les comptes publics dans le nouveau régime financier de l'État au Cameroun (Berthelot Goudem Lamene). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

187 Ondoua, Alain

Vers une modernisation du système institutionnel de régulation des élections au Cameroun? : à propos de la mise en place d'"Elections Cameroon" / par Alain Ondoua - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 2, p. 192-206.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; election management bodies.

Les imperfections du système électoral au Cameroun ont fait apparaître la nécessité d'une réforme. La création d'une structure indépendante et professionnalisée en matière de

gestion des processus électoraux apparaissait nécessaire. L'Assemblée nationale du Cameroun a adopté la loi du 29 décembre 2006 portant création, organisation et fonctionnement d'"Élections Cameroon" (ELECAM). Cependant, la mise en place de la structure a nécessité l'adoption de textes supplémentaires en prolongeant le délai d'application. Cette étude fait une présentation générale du nouveau dispositif de régulation des élections et des consultations référendaires au Cameroun. À cet effet, ELECAM apparaît, d'une part, comme un organisme relativement indépendant du point de vue de son statut et de l'exercice de ses missions, et bénéficie, d'autre part, d'une autonomie institutionnelle et fonctionnelle plus ou moins affirmée. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

188 Tchoupie, André

L'institutionnalisation des délibérations dans l'espace public au sein des chefferies bamiléké de l'Ouest Cameroun / André Tchoupie - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 65-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bamileke; political participation; palaver; chieftaincy.

La présente étude analyse le processus par lequel la délibération dans l'espace public s'érige en véritable institution dans les chefferies bamiléké de l'Ouest-Cameroun. La délibération dans l'espace public se présente comme une réalité que les acteurs sociopolitiques construisent et reconstruisent en permanence à travers certaines de leurs actions et interactions. La pratique délibérative s'est inscrite en conséquence dans une trajectoire ayant débouché dans une large mesure sur son érection en l'un des traits essentiels de la culture bamiléké. Car non seulement s'est-elle progressivement imposée comme un véritable socle sur lequel reposent toutes les décisions politiques, mais également elle connaît au fil du temps de perpétuelles métamorphoses marquées par une harmonieuse combinaison des acquis de la tradition et des exigences de la modernité. La fin de l'article aborde la question des nouvelles technologies comme nouveaux sites de délibération comme réponse à l'émigration massive des Bamiléké. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

189 Aka-Evy, Jean-Luc

Les arts au creuset de la pensée congolaise contemporaine / Jean-Luc Aka-Evy - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1215-1240.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); arts; artists; memory.

La présente étude fait un rappel historique de la dimension culturelle et artistique du Congo, où il est question en particulier de sculpture, de peinture et de musique. L'auteur rappelle les enjeux et l'impact de la culture dans l'élaboration d'une mémoire collective

ouverte à la créativité contemporaine. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais.
[Résumé ASC Leiden]

190 Bernault, Florence

Quelque chose de pourri dans le post-empire : le fétiche, le corps et la marchandise dans le Mémorial de Brazza au Congo / Florence Bernault - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 771-798.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); France; monuments; ritual objects; symbols; body; politics.

Le mémorial pour Savorgnan de Brazza au Congo ouvre de nombreuses questions qui ne se limitent pas aux politiques néo-coloniales de la France (et du Congo) dans cette région de l'Afrique équatoriale. Cet article retrace les principaux enjeux politiques du transfert des restes de l'explorateur au Congo avant de s'interroger sur le statut du corps humain dans les manœuvres des États modernes et sur le rôle des fétiches occidentaux et africains. Il critique les interprétations classiques de la biopolitique (Foucault), de la notion de sacré appliquée à la personne humaine (Agamben), et du sacré comme inéchangeable (Godelier et Warnier). En conclusion, c'est la notion même de fétichisme de la marchandise (Marx) qui est critiquée et étendue à une théorie nouvelle: celle du caractère marchand des fétiches. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

191 Mandilou, Désiré

Services de base et dynamique sociale au Congo : regards croisés / sous la dir. de Désiré Mandilou. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2010. - 152 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Afrique liberté) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 2296127991

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); sustainable development; municipal government; forest products; fisheries; women entrepreneurs.

À partir de différents angles de vue, le présent volume entend contribuer à la notion de développement durable en tenant compte des données africaines et en particulier de la République du Congo. Titres des contributions: Gestion des villes africaines: institutions et développement durable, le cas de Brazzaville (Fila Hyacinthe Defoundoux, Serge Didier Lenga) - Le commerce des produits forestiers non ligneux: stratégies des acteurs et politiques d'appui (René Samba) - Le financement de la pêche maritime artisanale au Congo Brazzaville: le rôle des femmes (Alphonse Makaya). L'idée de paix: histoire et controverses (David Mavouangui) - Le regain heuristique de la sociologie (Joseh Bouzougoula) - L'économie de partage? (Désiré Mandilou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

192 Obenga, Théophile

Histoire générale du Congo des origines à nos jours / sous la dir. de Théophile Obenga ; préf. par Denis Sassou N'Guesso. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2010. - 2 vol. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm.

ISBN 9782296129276

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); history; prehistory; colonial history.

Le présent ouvrage consiste en une histoire de la République du Congo (Congo Brazzaville) en deux tomes. Le premier tome traite des procédés et finalités heuristiques de l'histoire, du cadre physique général du Congo, des fondements humains et culturels, des mondes préhistoriques, néolithiques et subactuels, de l'histoire ancienne du pays du 9ème au 16ème siècle. Le tome deux porte sur la période moderne, du 16ème au 20ème siècle. Il commence à la rencontre entre le Congo et l'Europe en allant jusqu'à la période de la domination coloniale et des résistances congolaises contre ce système. Après avoir traité du Congo dans la Seconde Guerre mondiale, il aborde la question de la loi-cadre de Gaston Defferre (1956), et les Églises chrétiennes (1960-2010) au Congo pour ce qui est de la période postcoloniale. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

193 Tonda, Joseph

Le Mausolée Brazza, corps mystique de l'État congolais ou corps du "négatif" / Joseph Tonda - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 799-821.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); monuments; ritual objects; symbols; sacrificial rites.

Le Mausolée Brazza, corps mystique de l'État congolais, s'inscrit dans une logique profondément sacrificielle des avatars de la souveraineté coloniale en postcolonie. Blancs et Noirs, francs-maçons et chrétiens, intellectuels et populations sont convaincus de l'utilité de son non-sens social ou biopolitique: les Blancs qui ont pris une part active à sa construction le croient sans doute plus efficace, pour servir leurs desseins et intérêts, que les hôpitaux, les dispensaires, les médicaments, l'eau et l'électricité qui manquent à la majorité des Congolais; les Noirs y voient le lieu de leur sacrifice pour servir les intérêts des Blancs et de leurs agents et supplétifs noirs; les intellectuels y voient une "folie congolaise", tandis que les chrétiens y voient la figure du diable et de la mort au service des francs-maçons. Le sacré et le sacrifice s'imposent dès lors comme le fondement du sentiment partagé de l'utilité de la mort, de la folie et du non-sens. Or, ce sentiment de l'utilité de l'inutile, de la folie et de la mort traduit la réalité de la biopolitique et du fétichisme du Souverain moderne, pouvoir du "négatif" ou du diable, cet "esprit que Dieu aime". Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

194 Jewsiewicki, Bogumil

Imaginaire collectif des Katangais au temps de la désindustrialisation : regard du dedans et regard d'en dehors : la photographie de Sammy Baloji et le rap de Baloji Tshiani / Bogumil Jewsiewicki - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1079-1111 : foto's, ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; photography; popular music; memory; self-concept; modernization.

Il est question dans le présent article de représentation et de l'autoreprésentation actuelle par des Africains du continent et de la diaspora dans le cadre d'un travail de mémoire. Le photographe Sammy Baloji et le chanteur de rap Baloji Tshiani, sont nés au Katanga (République démocratique du Congo) mais ont été éduqués respectivement à Lubumbashi et à Liège. Sammy Baloji photographie les paysages désindustrialisés soulignant l'absence du travail industriel et des travailleurs, puis y superpose des images d'archives. Ces montages mettent en évidence la modernité acquise puis perdue, la souffrance sociale dans ce qui fut le Katanga minier, la contribution des Africains à l'ancienne prospérité de la région, plutôt que l'apport colonial du capital et de la technologie. Restaurant la présence des bâtisseurs (ses grands-pères, par opposition à ses pères qui ont laissé dilapider le patrimoine), il souligne l'urgence de surmonter la désindustrialisation et l'exclusion ethnique. Baloji Tshiani chante que puisque l'ancien temps ne reviendra pas, il faut saisir l'avenir. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

195 Kabungulu Ngoy-Kangoy, Hubert

Parlementaires debout: l'interface de l'opposition politique pendant la transition en République démocratique du Congo / Hubert Kabungulu Ngoy-Kangoy - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 207-224 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; palaver; political opposition.

Le processus de transition, engagé en République démocratique du Congo en avril 1990, s'est accompagné d'une émergence et d'un foisonnement de journaux. À la suite de la libéralisation de la presse et de l'information, l'espace public à Kinshasa s'est doté d'une multitude de lieux fixes de débat informel autour de kiosques à journaux, à des coins de rue ou aux abords de sièges de partis politiques qui ont reçu le sobriquet de "parlement debout". Le "parlement debout" se veut un lieu de prolongation du combat politique et de communication. Le présent article s'attache à analyser ce phénomène de société et son rôle de contre-pouvoir, la rue devenant une sorte de réponse à la faillite de l'État, ainsi que

des moyens de pallier ses insuffisances. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

196 Lampe, Danielle de

Popular snapshots and tracks to the past : Cape Town, Nairobi, Lubumbashi / Danielle de Lampe and Ciraj Rassool (eds.). - Tervuren : Royal Museum for Central Africa, 2010. - 294 p. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Sciences Humaines, ISSN 1781-9857 ; vol. 171) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789074752794

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; South Africa; popular culture; urban life.

The essays in this volume address aspects of popular culture in Cape Town (South Africa), Nairobi (Kenya), and Lubumbashi (Democratic Republic of Congo). An introduction by Danielle de Lampe is followed by 14 chapters which are organized in four parts: 1. Sharing and discriminating: Building social selves: contemporary post-scriptural creativity in Congo (Bogumil Jewsiewicki); The Sheng generation: language and youth identity in Nairobi (Kiprop Lagat); Meeting in bars and grills: Nyama Choma as places of differential conviviality (Mercy Gakii and Martin Tindi) - 2. Dissenting or adjusting: The postcolonial city as "prey and predator" in Meja Mwangi's "urban novels" (Tom Odhiambo); Providing the dissenting voices: the evolution of popular interactive participatory community educational theatre from the experimental "drumbeats on Kerenyaga" to the development of the 'Sigana' art form as the collective voice of the masses in the post-Kamirithu era (Oby Obyerodhyambo); Dynamics of popular transgression: the speed culture of Nairobi 'matatu' (Mbugua wa-Mungai); Let's laugh it off: Mufwankolo's theatre and the quest for morality (Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu) - 3. Displaying and ritualizing: Fetishes in the wrestling ring: sport as a ritual twilight (Richar Kabeke Lubembo); Cape Town: the ambiguous heritage of creolization in South Africa (Denis-Constant Martin); Apartheid's icons in the new millennium: the making and remaking of settler histories (Leslie Witz) - 4. Storing and transforming: Gazing at District Six: from fairyland to the Arab quarter (Zuleiga Adams); Mapping museum-community relations in Lwandle (Bongani Mgijima and Vusi Buthelezi); Ethnography and indigeneity in post-apartheid South Africa: continuities and contestations of culture (Ciraj Rassool); "Refiguring" the music archive in South Africa (Valmont Layne). [ASC Leiden abstract]

197 Mansfield, Joanna

Prosecuting sexual violence in the Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo : obstacles for survivors on the road to justice / Joanna Mansfield - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 367-408 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; sexual offences; criminal procedure.

Sexual violence in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo (Eastern DRC) has been described as the worst in the world. Despite the introduction of forceful legislative amendments to reduce the violence, the scourge of sexual violence still plagues Eastern DRC. Given that the Congolese State prosecutes very few cases, the paper identifies and explains the obstacles victims face when seeking the prosecution of sexual violence perpetrators in Eastern DRC. Based on interviews conducted in Eastern DRC from May to August 2008 with various vocational and demographic groups (survivors, lawyers, NGOs, doctors, judges, general population), the paper reveals the magnitude of sociological, institutional, financial and legal factors hindering the prosecution of sexual offenders. The fact that prosecution is a foreign concept to most Congolese means that prosecution is a major obstacle in itself. Add to this health concerns, lack of knowledge of State law and public law remedies, the position of women in society, shame, religion, the need to identify and arrest the perpetrator, the preference for amicable arrangements in cases of civilian sexual violence, cost and distance of access to justice, fear of reprisals and of the judicial process, the nature of the evidence required, protracted judicial proceedings, corruption and lack of enforcement of court decisions. In sum, the successful prosecution of sexual offenders in Eastern DRC faces a myriad of obstacles and requires an exceptionally lucky combination of a number of unlikely conditions. To overcome these obstacles, strategists must concentrate on what underlies the sexual violence, namely, insecurity in Eastern DRC, as well as strengthening the capacity of the judicial sector. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

198 Martin-Granel, Nicolas

Singeries au Congo / Nicolas Martin-Granel - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2010), vol. 50, cah. 198/200, p. 1113-1145.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; apes; stereotypes; symbols; novels; human evolution.

Le paradigme de la singerie est tentaculaire. S'il est de notoriété scientifique et médiatique que les grands singes, chimpanzés et gorilles, habitent, à côté des Pygmées, les forêts primaires du bassin du Congo considéré comme leur niche écologique naturelle, il est plus troublant de voir à quel point le primate habite aussi l'imaginaire des explorateurs, voyageurs et romanciers qui le prennent parfois comme personnage emblématique de leur remontée à la source du fleuve. Que leurs récits se penchent sur le berceau de l'humanité, se lancent à la poursuite du chaînon manquant, réfléchissent aux fondements de la violence et de la guerre, ou inventent un langage pour la première victime subalterne de l'homme, la passion de l'origine, aussi indistincte que fascinante, aboutit à confondre l'éthologie et l'ethnologie, à propager une vulgate évolutionniste, à réactiver les schémas de l'anthropologie physique ainsi que les clichés interculturels sur la race et la langue. Du

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

"patois" au français en passant par le "petit-nègre", de la pratique du "symbole" en vigueur à l'école coloniale à la théorie de la "symbiose" francophone, de la bestialité grégaire à la bêtise stéréotypée, le singe apparaît comme le signe crypté d'un éco-système mimétique, ne cessant de monter et descendre sur cet arbre qui cache les racines primitivistes et raciologiques du concept Congo. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

199 Narlikar, Amrita

India's rise to power : where does East Africa fit in? / Amrita Narlikar - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 451-464.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; India; China; South-South relations; international economic relations; foreign policy.

Considerable uncertainty surrounds the intentions and aspirations of rising powers, particularly the extent to which they are status quo or revisionist. How a new power behaves with some of the weakest members of the international system provides a useful indicator of how it will go on to behave as it emerges as a great power. In this paper, India's engagement with East Africa is analysed. East Africa offers a particularly rich ground for conducting such an analysis: it comprises some of the world's poorest countries with which India has had a long history of foreign relations, and has also attracted considerable involvement in recent years by China (another major power on the rise). While the central focus of the paper is on India's East Africa foreign policy, China's presence in the region offers an important point of comparison that helps to identify some of the unique features of India's pathway to power. The analysis generates several interesting findings on India's negotiation strategy as a rising power, its willingness to provide leadership, and a set of development ideas that it offers as a potential alternative to not just the Washington Consensus but also the Beijing Consensus. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

200 Sawkut, Rojid

An assesment of the impact of a COMESA customs union / Rojid Sawkut and Seetanah Boopen - In: *African Development Review*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 331-345 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; free trade areas; COMESA; tariff policy; economic models.

The Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) launched its free trade area (FTA) on 31 October 2000 and is in the process of forming a customs union. A

Common External Tariff (CET) with respect to all goods imported into the member States from third countries shall be established and maintained. The purpose of this study is three-fold. The first is to assess the impact of the CET. Here the authors lowered only external tariffs to all regions leaving tariffs within COMESA as they are now to reflect the real situation. In this scenario, they take into consideration sensitive products which COMESA members might want to exclude from the CET to protect their markets. The second purpose is to implement the COMESA FTA fully. That is, to remove tariffs on trade within COMESA States totally. This part of the study will give an idea of whether countries within COMESA are losing by not implementing the FTA and if so, by how much. The third purpose is to assess the impact of the CET in a fully operational COMESA FTA. The methodology used for this analysis is a Computable General Equilibrium (CGE) - more specifically the Global Trade Analysis Project (GTAP) framework is used. Two standard GTAP closures have been modified to more realistically represent the African economies, namely the employment closure and the trade balance closure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

201 Kaguongo, Waruguru

Addressing impunity and options for justice in Kenya : mechanisms, issues and debates / ed. by Waruguru Kaguongo and Godfrey M. Musila. - Nairobi : The Kenyan Section of the International Commission of Jurists, 2009. - 329 p. ; 21 cm. - (Judiciary Watch report ; 8) - Met noten en samenvattingen.

ISBN 9966958959

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; violence; offences against human rights; elections; 2007; responsibility; impunity.

Much of the current debate in Kenya revolves around how to deal with the underlying causes of the tension, instability and cycle of violence in the aftermath of the 2007 elections, specifically on how to end impunity by trying those responsible for the atrocities committed. The present collective volume contextualizes the debate on post-election violence within the context of transitional justice, defined as the conception of justice associated with periods of political change. By discussing select African experiences with transitional justice - the Truth and Reconciliation Commission in South Africa and Sierra Leone's twin approach, a United Nations backed Special Court and a Truth Commission, it draws lessons that could inform the accountability efforts in Kenya. It also broadens the current debate to include issues of sexual and gender-based violence within transitional justice, the role of civil society in the accountability process, the need for constitutional and institutional reform, the application of universal jurisdiction as a basis for prosecuting some of the violations and the role of domestic courts, and the possible role of the African Union in combating impunity and contributing to the peace and stability of the region. Contributors:

Godfrey M. Musila, Tembeka Ngcukaitobi, Emmanuel Saffa Abdulai, Japheth Biegon, Matilda Lasseko, Antony Laibuta, Deji Adekunle, Kwadwo Appiagyei-Atua. [ASC Leiden abstract]

202 Lame, Danielle de

Popular snapshots and tracks to the past : Cape Town, Nairobi, Lubumbashi / Danielle de Lame and Ciraj Rassool (eds.). - Tervuren : Royal Museum for Central Africa, 2010. - 294 p. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Sciences Humaines, ISSN 1781-9857 ; vol. 171) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789074752794

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; South Africa; popular culture; urban life.

The essays in this volume address aspects of popular culture in Cape Town (South Africa), Nairobi (Kenya), and Lubumbashi (Democratic Republic of Congo). An introduction by Danielle de Lame is followed by 14 chapters which are organized in four parts: 1. Sharing and discriminating: Building social selves: contemporary post-scriptural creativity in Congo (Bogumil Jewsiewicki); The Sheng generation: language and youth identity in Nairobi (Kiprop Lagat); Meeting in bars and grills: Nyama Choma as places of differential conviviality (Mercy Gakii and Martin Tindi) - 2. Dissenting or adjusting: The postcolonial city as "prey and predator" in Meja Mwangi's "urban novels" (Tom Odhiambo); Providing the dissenting voices: the evolution of popular interactive participatory community educational theatre from the experimental "drumbeats on Kerenyaga" to the development of the 'Sigana' art form as the collective voice of the masses in the post-Kamirithu era (Oby Obyerodhyambo); Dynamics of popular transgression: the speed culture of Nairobi 'matatu' (Mbugua wa-Mungai); Let's laugh it off: Mufwankolo's theatre and the quest for morality (Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu) - 3. Displaying and ritualizing: Fetishes in the wrestling ring: sport as a ritual twilight (Richar Kabeke Lubembo); Cape Town: the ambiguous heritage of creolization in South Africa (Denis-Constant Martin); Apartheid's icons in the new millennium: the making and remaking of settler histories (Leslie Witz) - 4. Storing and transforming: Gazing at District Six: from fairyland to the Arab quarter (Zuleiga Adams); Mapping museum-community relations in Lwandle (Bongani Mgiijima and Vusi Buthelezi); Ethnography and indigeneity in post-apartheid South Africa: continuities and contestations of culture (Ciraj Rassool); "Refiguring" the music archive in South Africa (Valmont Layne). [ASC Leiden abstract]

203 McCann, Gerard

Ties that bind or binds that tie? : India's African engagements and the political economy of Kenya / Gerard McCann - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 465-482.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; India; South-South relations; international economic relations.

This paper analyses contemporary non-Western engagement with Africa through the lens of India. Much of the literature on India's renewed interest in Africa is panoramic, highlighting concepts of 'South-South' cooperation in ways uncritical of Indian claims to the Nehruvian moral high ground in the developing world. This article, by contrast, focuses on critical realities of India's relations with a single country - Kenya, a nation with which India has had close links due to the historic presence of South Asian communities in the region. It critiques notions that 'diasporic' ties between India and Kenya facilitate contemporary Indian economic ambitions. Rather, fractious historical race relations in Kenya, and the cynosure of 'African' homogenization of 'Asians' within an 'ethnicized' postcolonial political economy, might impede Indian ambitions relative to capital-rich foreign suitors devoid of such historical baggage. The second argument holds that the State-led imperatives of much economic liaison within Kenya favour certain 'partners' with statist investment models in contrast to India's more explicit private sector-led engagement. Most importantly, analysis within a localized African context points to African agency in encounters with the 'Asian drivers', a term implying a certain unidirectional power flow. The competitive interest of a range of 'new' suitors has allowed African leaders unprecedented choice in international negotiations. The danger, however, is that these new liaisons can reify divisive sociopolitical conflicts in which many African nations are mired. This appears to be pertinent to Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

204 Mutua, Florence

Farmer perceptions on indigenous pig farming in Kakamega District, western Kenya / Florence Mutua ... [et al.] - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 43-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; pigs; agricultural innovations; attitudes.

This paper examines farmer beliefs and perceptions concerning local pig farming practices and explores opportunities for improved located production in selected villages in Kakamega District, western Kenya. The paper seeks to understand why the local pig breed still remains the predominant breed in these areas despite numerous calls to introduce better exotic breeds. Most pigs in Kenya are of exotic breeds, intensively managed on commercial farms. Focus group discussions were used to gather data. Discussions were taped, transcribed and translated from Swahili into English. The authors show that farmers use pigs to guard homes at night; pigs also act as a charm to protect families against evil spirits. Women farmers manage the family pigs, while men sell the pigs. Farmers identified feeding, marketing, and breeding as the main challenges affecting the sector. The discussions identified a number of opportunities for improved production, and are likely to have strengthened the bond between the farmers, researchers and staff. This created an

outlook that can now be used in further public engagement as ongoing research studies on appropriate feed, health and improvement of market access are being analysed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

205 Obamba, Milton O.

Myth and ceremony: contested marketization and internationalization regimes in Kenya's higher education / Milton O. Obamba - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 125-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; higher education; educational management; marketing.

Tremendous transformations in policy and structure have modified the higher education landscape across sub-Saharan Africa in the last decade of the twentieth and the first decade of the twenty-first century. The defining features of the transformation include the diversification of sources of funding, privatization and liberalization of the university sector, and severe reductions on government funding of universities across the region. In the Kenyan context, the discourses of global competitiveness, internationalization and pursuit of world-class quality assurance standards have featured prominently in a wide variety of the major recent policy documents. This article reviews a range of policy discourses and instruments to reconstruct and analyse the growing rhetoric of "global" competitiveness and the phenomenon of marketization in higher education in Kenya and explore the complex political economy of educational commodities. It argues that government policy and university activities strongly emphasize market-oriented logics of expansion and commercialization, but within the context of a highly fragmented and incomplete market landscape. As for the internationalization aspect of the policy, it pertains more to myth and ceremony than to action. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

206 Okuro, Samwel Ong'wen

Daniel arap Moi and the politics of HIV and AIDS in Kenya, 1983-2002 / Samwel Ong'wen Okuro - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 275-283.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; health policy; AIDS; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

The contrasting outcomes to HIV/AIDS prevention and mitigation processes in sub-Saharan Africa have not been adequately investigated or explained. Specifically, few scholars have attempted to root the responses to HIV and AIDS within the socioeconomic and political realities of those countries severely impacted by the disease. This article seeks to explain the ambivalent political response to HIV and AIDS in Kenya in the context of the neopatrimonial leadership of former president Daniel arap Moi, between 1983, when the disease was first identified, and 2002, when Moi finally left office. The article relies on rigorous interpretation and corroboration of secondary and primary data collected between 2004 and 2006. The findings suggest that the slow and inadequate response to HIV and

AIDS in Kenya during Moi's presidency was primarily dictated by the need to maintain the structures of his neopatrimonial leadership. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

207 Onyango, Agatha Christine

Food consumption patterns, diversity of food nutrients and mean nutrient intake in relation to HIV/AIDS status in Kisumu district Kenya / Agatha Christine Onyango, Mary Khakoni Walingo and Lucas Othuon - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 359-366 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; malnutrition; food consumption; AIDS.

HIV or AIDS and malnutrition often operate in tandem. Poor nutrition increases the risk of falling ill and the progression of diseases and, in turn, disease exacerbates malnutrition. Food deficiency and nutritional inadequacy compromise individuals' physical status and work capacity, and may also diminish their resource base and household provisioning. In the context of the prevalence of HIV and AIDS in Kenya, which threatens food production systems, the present study assesses food and nutrient intake in HIV-affected versus non-HIV-affected households in this country. Purposive sampling was used to select 160 households (77 HIV-affected households and 83 non-HIV-affected households) in Kisumu district, a lowland area along Lake Victoria. A consolidated questionnaire that included a food-frequency checklist and personal 24-hour dietary recall was used to gather information from 40 households. The findings reveal a significant relationship between a household's HIV/AIDS status and nutrient intake. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

208 Onyuma, Samuel O.

Day-of-the-week and month-of-the-year effect on the Kenyan stock market returns / Samuel O. Onyuma - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2009), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 53-74 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; financial market.

Capital markets are normally assumed to be efficient in relation to the instantaneous incorporation of all known and new arriving information into prices of securities. Studies assessing the efficiency of capital markets have reported mixed results, some of which are against the efficient markets theory. The purpose of this study is to determine if daily and monthly seasonal anomalies do exist in the Kenyan stock market. Data on prices and adjusted returns derived from the Nairobi Stock Exchange (NSE) 20 index are analysed using regression analysis to identify the behaviour of stock investors in Kenya during 1980-2006. Results indicate that Monday produces the lowest negative returns, while Friday and January produce the largest positive returns. These results are useful in providing evidence of deviation from the efficient markets theory and in drawing conclusions about anomalies in an emerging stock market. Finding highest return volatility on Friday and lowest on

Monday might be due to several economic news announcements released on Thursdays and Fridays, and is consistent with informed trader argument. The returns are therefore influenced by foreign portfolio investor behaviour and delays in receiving news released from foreign financial markets. Day-of-the-week effect and January effect patterns in return and volatility might enable investors to take advantage of relatively regular shifts in the market by designing trading strategies, which accounts for such predictable patterns. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

209 Osborne, Myles

The Kamba and Mau Mau : ethnicity, development, and chiefship, 1952-1960 / by Myles Osborne - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2010), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 63-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Mau Mau; Kamba; political conflicts; colonial history; Kikuyu.

In mid-1954, the conflict between the largely Kikuyu Mau Mau and the forces of the British colonial government reached its peak. While Kenya teetered at the brink of total upheaval, the Kamba, close cousins of the Kikuyu, were in a position to play a pivotal role in the struggle. The author first provides an outline of Kamba participation in Mau Mau, using memoirs written by Mau Mau fighters, the author's interviews, British colonial documents, and other assorted source material. He argues that Kamba participation was far greater than scholars have assumed. Second, he details the reasons why the Kamba did not join Mau Mau en masse. Three major, linked factors shaped that decision, viz. British manipulations of Kamba ethnicity; the effect of community development and welfare projects, shown here as important facets of imperial control; and, most crucially, the initiative and role of Kamba chiefs in the conflict. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

210 Simiyu, Romborah

Politics of residency, friends and neighbors effect, and voting patterns in Kwanza constituency, Kenya, 1988-2000 / Romborah Simiyu - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 37-61 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; voting; elections; social relations; ethnicity.

The friends and neighbours effect refers to the tendency for voters to support candidates from their home areas regardless of party affiliation, ostensibly because such candidates are better known to them, have a better grasp of local issues, share in local interests and would therefore be more motivated to address local problems if elected. Not so in the multi-ethnic Kwanza constituency where 'foreign' candidates have won each of six elections since the creation of the constituency in 1987, despite the residents' persistent desire to be represented in parliament by a co-resident. Against the backdrop of the highly ethnicized Kenyan political environment, elections are perceived as a zero sum game of winners and

losers by competing ethnic groups supporting particular political parties. These ethnic-based partisanships have tended to obscure the politics of residency in the constituency. The former has shaped patterns of social and geographical interaction among voters, between voters and candidates, and influenced voters' assessment of candidates' issue platforms and political rhetoric. Hence, 'foreign' candidates who belonged to the 'right' parties always triumphed over local candidates associated with the 'wrong' parties. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

211 Cieplak, Piotr A.

The Rwandan genocide and the bestiality of representation in '100 Days' (2001) and 'Shooting Dogs' (2005) / Piotr A. Cieplak - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 49-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; cinema; genocide; 1994; images.

The 1994 Rwandan genocide has been a subject of filmic representation in and outside Africa. This article examines two examples of this portrayal and attempts to put them in the context of Western perception of African conflict and suffering and its depiction in feature-length fictionalized films. A close analysis of '100 Days' (Nick Hughes, UK/Rwanda) and 'Shooting Dogs' (Michael Caton-Jones, UK/Germany), accompanied by cited interviews with their directors, aims to examine the mechanism of the representation of 'otherness' in a situation when the term 'others' is not a straightforward antonym to 'us'. The argument revolves around the idea that 'others' are always a group defined by a common characteristic (the colour of their skin, cultural identity or suffering), while 'us' consists of individuals whose major qualifying feature is the fact that he or she is, individually and collectively, not like 'others'. Special attention is paid to the difference between formal and character-based 'othering', as well as to the films' adhesion to Western cinematic genres. The consideration is contextualized by the concept of 'the bestiality of representation', which becomes a manner of positioning an event within a socio-historical and individually cognitive context and determining the dynamic among the experience lived, the experience seen and objectivity. Lastly, the article looks at how the circumstances of the production process directly influence the stylistic and aesthetic choices made in films about the Rwandan genocide. In this, it relies on the examination of the trichotomy of politics, representation and the politics of representation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TANZANIA

212 Decker, Corrie

Reading, writing and respectability : how schoolgirls developed modern literacies in colonial Zanzibar / by Corrie Decker - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2010), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 89-114 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; women's education; literacy; values; Islam; colonial period.

Many Muslim women who attended Zanzibar's colonial government girls' schools placed literacy above all else as the most important skill they learned. Schoolgirls of the 1930s and 1940s were 'modern girls' testing the waters of a new adolescent girl culture and reshaping the parameters of 'heshima' ('honour' or 'respectability') that limited the actions of their mothers and grandmothers. By the late 1950s, the 'time of politics' leading up to independence in December 1963 and the Revolution of January 1964, schoolgirls also began to see themselves as principal actors in Zanzibar's social and political development. This paper traces the history of schoolgirl literacy in Zanzibar between 1927, the year the first government girls' school opened, and 1964, the year of the Revolution, thus providing insight into the subjectivities of adolescent girls coming of age in Zanzibar's colonial schools and exposing critical historical shifts in Zanzibari notions of respectability and modernity. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

213 Englert, Birgit

Inserting voice: foreign language film translation as a local phenomenon in Tanzania / Birgit Englert with Nginjai Paul Moreto - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 225-239 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; cinema; translation; Swahili language.

This article focuses on a phenomenon of technical innovation that has spread quickly in Tanzania in the past couple of years: the translation of films in languages such as English or Hindi/Urdu into Swahili, the official language of Tanzania. The article discusses this phenomenon through the life and work of Hemed Musa from Masasi, a young man who acquired his skills in autodidactic ways through experimenting with new technologies and software that he accessed primarily via the Internet. His work is a good example of the decentralization of cultural output in Tanzania, as he does not work for companies that distribute films at the national level, but rather works independently and disseminates his films at the local level. The demand for films translated into Swahili has grown considerably in recent years, making films without translation increasingly difficult to sell. This reflects an increasing eagerness on the part of Tanzanian audiences to understand and not just to see what is going on in other parts of the world. The rising popularity of translated films raises the question of how this transforms the film-viewing culture in Tanzania and in what ways it

might contribute to the empowerment of the younger generation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

214 Gaitan, Aniceth

Tanzania's death penalty debate : an epilogue on Republic v Mbushuu / Aniceth Gaitan, Bernhard Kuschnik - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 459-481.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; capital punishment.

The imposition of the death sentence seems to be a common method of punishing grave offenders in Africa. In Tanzania, the most famous case involving capital punishment is Republic v Mbushuu, where the accused were convicted of murder and sentenced to death in 1994. Yet, there seems to be a new trend, among other things sparked by developments in international criminal justice, to work towards the abolishment of capital punishment. The article argues that Tanzania should abolish capital punishment in the spirit of protection and promotion of human rights, and should strengthen the trend towards the abolition of this punishment for the rest of the African continent. In order to ascertain to what extent abolition is possible, Tanzanian and other arguments (pro and contra) are discussed and considered in perspective. The article calls for a progressive approach to the death penalty debate that works hand in hand with the legal understanding of the international community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

215 Mhando, Martin R.

Creative/cultural industries financing in Africa: a Tanzanian film value chain study / Martin R. Mhando, Laurian Kipeja - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 3-25 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; cinema; financing.

This article questions the economic models used to finance cultural industries, notably the film industry, in Africa. In recent years there have been significant changes in the structural characteristics of film market systems against the background of globalization and integration of African film suppliers into the global market. These have included changing market relationships and market structures from production through to retail. Focusing on the film market in Tanzania, the article shows that the Tanzanian film industry faces numerous barriers to local and global market participation, including lack of production facilities, poor market organization, inadequate rules and regulations, limited understanding of global markets, the problem of language, and lack of bargaining power and commercial relationships. Hence, the majority of local film-makers and producers are isolated and left to operate in marginal economic areas such as micro and informal enterprises. Their problems are magnified by the lack of access to networks that can help them compete in

the global film business. The article uses Porter's Five Forces Model to analyse the competitive forces that control the Tanzanian film market and identify the resources needed for its success. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

216 Moshi, Humphrey P.B.

Migration in Tanzania: patterns, characteristics and impact / Humphrey P.B. Moshi - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 89-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; international migration; development; migration policy.

In recent years, there has been a growing interest in the socioeconomic impact of migration. This paper underscores a number of aspects in relation to migration, namely that migrants play an important role in promoting development and poverty reduction in countries of origin; migrants' contribution to labour, skills and knowledge is enormous; remittances by migrants to their home countries provide major contributions to welfare and to improvement of human capital; and last but not least, brain drain is a problem, but the diaspora has a huge socioeconomic development potential for countries of origin. These four aspects indicate that migration can positively impact on regional and global labour markets, and more specifically, on the economies of countries of origin of the migrants. However, this positive contribution can only be realized if the process of migration is regulated and migration is integrated in the development agenda of the countries concerned. For this integration to take place efforts aimed at improving the policy framework become imperative. The experience of Tanzania shows that there are still some policy gaps which need to be filled in order to have a comprehensive rather than a 'bits and pieces' migration policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

217 Schmidt, Heike

(Re)negotiating marginality: the Maji Maji war and its aftermath in southwestern Tanzania, ca. 1905-1916 / by Heike Schmidt - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2010), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 27-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Maji Maji uprising; social change; power; inequality; colonial history; Ngoni.

This paper examines the Maji Maji war and its aftermath (c. 1905-1916) in Ungoni, Tanzania. This war was chiefly directed against the German colonial presence, but a central concept that runs through the paper is Norma Kriger's notion of 'struggles within the struggle', meaning that large parts of the population were politicized and radicalized by inequalities within rural society caused or aggravated by colonization and colonial rule. The Maji Maji war and its aftermath were times of universal destruction and suffering, and of changing power relations. A discussion of why and how the war was fought in the area prepares the ground for an examination of the processes and incidences of renegotiating

marginality during and after the conflict. This is illustrated with four examples: the role of a trader from the coast who was the local big man; the experience of war captives who were mostly women and girls; famine pawning of children; and the transformation of political authority after the execution of the majority of the Ungoni's political and military elite. The conclusion sets out patterns of experiences and choices that emerged in the time period under study, and the repercussions in the years following it. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

218 Silva, Sonya

An examination of "participation" and "sustainability" in a food security project among the rural poor in northwestern Tanzania / Sonya Silva, Thembele Kepe - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1/2, p. 31-54 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; agricultural projects; food security; community participation; empowerment; rural poverty.

Using a case study of a community development project in northwestern Tanzania, this paper examines how the language of participation and sustainability in development policies at the international and government level affects the selection of, and levels of participation by, people in agricultural food security projects within the varying socioeconomic sectors of the rural poor. It explores whether it is possible to balance the goal of project sustainability with reaching out to the most vulnerable groups in rural communities, particularly the poorest people with limited resources. The paper is based on data collected in July 2008 through a short questionnaire, semi-structured interviews, participant observation and a number of Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA) techniques that included wealth ranking, among others. The paper concludes that there is a growing segment of the poor who face too many constraints to participate, become "empowered", as well as advance the well-intentioned goals of sustainability of community development projects. The result, the paper argues, is that the poor can remain on the margins of projects that were meant to get people out of poverty. Thus there is a need in development projects to match the language of "participation", "empowerment" and "sustainability" with a healthy bias towards poor people. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

219 Waters, Tony

Social organization and social status in nineteenth and twentieth century Rukwa, Tanzania / Tony Waters - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2009/10), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 57-93 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; social stratification; social change; local history; 1850-1899; 1900-1999.

Nineteenth-century histories of Tanzania typically focus on "tribal" histories, customs, and military action. To a certain extent, this is expected. The story of how interior Tanzania

came into contact with the Indian Ocean world is an exceedingly violent one. However, there are different ways of looking at interior history which highlight factors besides "tribal" histories. The story told here of Rukwa Region highlights alliances, status hierarchy, and fighting during the second half of the twentieth century. Such institutions emerged out of an "ecology of fear" which resulted in the re-organization of peoples, trade networks, and the emergence of a strong separation between common people and powerful rulers from different status groups even though they may have spoken the same language and had the same "tribal" affiliation. The fears generated by the clash of such institutions often shaped local responses to rapid social change. This essay highlights what this re-organization meant for what is roughly Rukwa Region of western Tanzania in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century. Focus is on the peoples of the Fipa Plateau, and Rukwa Plains. Traditionally, these people are referred to as the Fipa, Pimbwe, Bende, Kimbu, and Konongo people. The Gongwe, a group previously not described in the anthropological or linguistic literature, is also discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

220 Bakunda, Geoffrey

Estimating Uganda's exportable labour using a new pro-poor index of unemployment / Geoffrey Bakunda - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 61-75 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; labour force; unemployment; labour migration.

This paper reviews recent evidence suggesting the need for many African countries to expand labour exports so as to benefit from increased remittance inflows. Export of labour has continued to be viewed as brain drain with a general lack of sufficient data on what exactly constitutes exportable labour. The paper estimates Uganda's exportable labour using a new unemployment index that draws from the model of N. Kakwani and H.H. Son (2006). It finds that Uganda's exportable labour is more than twice the current pool of Ugandan emigrants and is constituted by mainly unskilled casual workers plus the increasing number of graduate unemployed. Policy implications are drawn to harness this substantial labour resource through gainful employment abroad. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

221 Bamutaze, Yazidhi

Terrain and land use influence on patterns of soil properties in a micro-catchment on Mt. Elgon, Uganda / Yazidhi Bamutaze ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 67-90 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; soils; land use; mountains.

Soil properties are important indices of land degradation and productivity potential. The authors evaluate the interrelationship between selected soil properties vis-à-vis land use and slope gradient in a small catchment on Mt. Elgon in Uganda. The studied properties are soil texture, soil acidity, soil organic carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, potassium, calcium, magnesium and sodium. Two predominant land uses on Mt. Elgon: annual land use (ALU) and perennial land use (PLU); and three slope gradient categories: low gradient, moderate gradient and steep gradient categories are considered. The results show that soil properties on Mt. Elgon are highly variable and are primarily influenced by the soil-terrain relationship as opposed to the soil-land use one. Moreover, it is evident that the quantities of soil properties observed under PLU, which is invariably assumed to possess better soil properties, are not any different from those of the ALU environment. Land management strategies should therefore prioritize interventions that are terrain-oriented. The results also show that soils on steep slopes have better nutrient and water retention capacities than those on gentler slopes, thereby disputing the validity of the commonly-held notion that low slope gradient areas are often less degraded and require relatively less attention. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

222 Bongyereirwe, Henry

Healing the wounds of the northern Uganda insurgency / Henry Bongyereirwe - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 193-208 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; rebellions; peacebuilding; pictorial works (form).

War has raged in northern Uganda for the last two decades. The conflict between rebels of the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA), led by Joseph Kony, and the government of President Yoweri Museveni has left hundreds dead and many more maimed. According to a recent count, nearly two million have been displaced by the insurgency. As a result of this conflict, many inhabitants of northern Uganda fled their homes to live in Internally Displaced Persons (IDP) camps in appalling conditions. Women and children have been at the heart of the suffering. Child abductions were the order of the day in the region. Most children today testify how they were forced by the rebels to fight and commit atrocities. Many girls have been raped and others have been forcefully married to the rebels. However, reconstruction efforts are now underway following a series of peace negotiations between the two warring parties. Government, civil society, donor agencies and media institutions are joining the northern Uganda reconstruction campaign. This visual essay presents images of reconstruction efforts that are normally absent in mainstream media. It is concerned with showing the resilience of the human spirit. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

223 Byekwaso, Ndinwane

Poverty in Uganda / Ndinwane Byekwaso - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 517-525 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; poverty reduction; economic development; research methods.

In a recent book entitled 'Uganda's economic reforms: insider accounts', (F. Kuteesa et al., 2010), Uganda's economic performance is portrayed as a role model in reducing poverty. The present paper is a critique of two chapters in the book, one by A. Whitworth and T. Williamson (p. 1-34), focusing on economic performance and poverty reduction, and another by M. Kakande (p. 226-245), dealing with poverty monitoring. Using the perspective of peasants in rural areas and informal sector traders in urban areas, particularly Kampala City, the critique focuses on the weaknesses of the use in the two articles of economic growth rates and poverty reduction levels in determining the portrayed good economic performance in Uganda. It argues that growth rates give a false impression of economic performance, and that the method of measuring poverty reduction in Uganda on the basis of consumption expenditure has numerous shortfalls. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

224 Godfrey, Asiimwe B.

Household gender and resource relations : women in the marketing arena of income generating crops in Uganda / Asiimwe B. Godfrey - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 1-30 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; gender inequality; gender relations; household income; rural households; marketing cooperatives; crops.

This paper argues that although women are the major producers of income-generating crops in Uganda's dominant peasant households, they are marginalized concerning major decisions and control of resources. Household and meso-level marketing structures and institutions are within patriarchal power relations, and women have to reposition themselves vis-à-vis household resources through direct and indirect struggle. There are, however, also cases of mutual cooperation. There have been gradual changes, especially during the era of reforms. However, these have not yet achieved women's empowerment and institutional transformation for the meaningful positioning of women with regard to household resources. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

225 Kisakye, Peter

Factors associated with conception among a sample of HIV-positive women at a hospital in Uganda / Peter Kisakye ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 255-260 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; AIDS; pregnant women.

Conception among HIV-positive individuals is an important health and social issue. However, the proportion of HIV-positive women who conceive while being aware of their

serostatus and the factors that influence this decision is not well documented. In a cross-sectional study, 385 HIV-positive women in the labour ward at Mulago Hospital, Uganda, were interviewed using a structured questionnaire. Variables were compared for women in two groups: those who conceived while knowing their HIV-positive status and those who discovered their HIV status during pregnancy. Bivariate and logistic regression analyses were used to assess confounding variables and interactions. The data show that one in every three HIV-positive women in the study population conceived despite being HIV-positive. Women who conceived while knowing they were HIV-positive differed from those who conceived without knowing their HIV status in regard to employment status, marital status, the employment status of their spouse/partner, and their intention to conceive. Logistic regression showed that factors independently associated with conception in this sample of HIV-positive women were: age below 25 years; unemployment; carrying a first pregnancy; being unaware of her partner's HIV status; having an awareness of ARVs; and having regrets about conceiving while being HIV-positive. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

226 Kyakuwa, Margaret

Ethnographic experiences of HIV-positive nurses in managing stigma at a clinic in rural Uganda / Margaret Kyakuwa - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 367-378.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; AIDS; nurses; stereotypes; work environment.

This paper explores the workplace experiences of HIV-positive nurses and their attempts to manage HIV/AIDS stigma. An HIV diagnosis can have a major impact on an individual's psychological and emotional wellbeing. Moreover, caring for those suffering from chronic HIV-related illnesses comes with additional stress, which makes providing care more complex. Stigma-reduction and assisting with psychosocial support and wellbeing is an integral part of ensuring that care providers who are HIV-positive have good outcomes both for themselves and their patients. An ethnographic study with HIV-positive nurses was conducted from August 2005 to December 2007 at a Health Centre IV HIV clinic in rural Luweero district, Uganda. Data were gathered through clinical participant observation, informal conversations, recorded life histories, open-ended in-depth interviews and topical focus group discussions. Nurses are in a position to help people through negative life events, yet they may personally experience the same types of negative life events. In the absence of a system to provide support for HIV and AIDS clinical care providers, a group of HIV-positive nurses initiated a support process by creating safe spaces for interacting and seeking psychosocial support among themselves in a relatively secretive way. This process provided the nurses with a solid foundation for developing interventions to assist them through difficult times. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

227 Lakwo, Alfred

Poverty eradication dilemma : understanding poverty dynamics in Nebbi District, Uganda / Alfred Lakwo - In: *Africa Development*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 117-140 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; poverty; research methods.

This paper addresses a current methodological gap in poverty measurement, which stems from acknowledging the multidimensionality of poverty, on the one hand, and using an income/consumption measurement of poverty as the norm, on the other. The current income-based measure of poverty presents only part of measuring poverty status as a whole. The consumption basket is wrongly taken by those of economic inclination to wholly represent the entire, even nonmonetary valued, range of poverty. The paper approaches this dilemma through the example of the Agency for Accelerated Regional Development (AFARD), a local NGO currently operating in Nebbi District, Uganda. AFARD's main activities are embedded in capacity-building of "poor" marginalized communities to realize sustainable livelihoods. However, lack of clarity as to who the poor are or what poverty is presented AFARD with a dilemma as to how to account to its stakeholders. The paper uses a participatory and community-driven approach, where the subjective views of people are used to define and categorize the poor, contrary to the poverty line approach. Such categorization was based on the perceived wellness of life and what made/denied wellness. A survey follows to explore the quantitative scope of poverty. This participatory, qualitative and quantitative mix of method, it is argued, provides for ascertaining organizational accountability in terms of the relevance of programme targeting and outreach as well as performance measurement over time. The method can also be used to deepen current participatory poverty assessments that simply stop at defining and identifying poverty causes, effects and solutions. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

228 Magara, Elisam

Financing a public university: strategic directions for Makerere University in Uganda / Elisam Magara - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 3, p. 61-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; universities; educational financing.

Public universities all over the world are continually facing challenges arising from increasing expectations from government and the public for universities to serve the broader needs of society. This has impacted the universities' ability to offer their core functions of teaching and learning, research and outreach. The present paper reviews the current resource allocation models, reforms and developments of higher education in Uganda. Despite the available options of funding strategies - donor contributions, government support and the Appropriation in Aid (AIA), Makerere University still faces the dilemma of unfinished business. The block allocation model currently used by Makerere

University, which is based on fixed percentages to units, has led to a lack of co-ordination of services in the university. This has led to difficulty in supporting university-wide services. Based on sources such as books, dissertations, newspaper articles, and meetings, workshops, seminar and conference papers, this study attempts to provide strategic directions for Makerere University in ensuring effective resource allocation and prioritisation of the University budget in accordance with its core functions. It does so by suggesting restructuring from the current percentage-based budgeting to activity-based budgeting and expenditure allocation where the budgets clearly outline the activities expected in the various units for the financial year. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

229 Muhumuza, William

State-civil society partnership in poverty reduction in Uganda / William Muhumuza - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; State-society relationship; civil society; poverty reduction.

The growing partnerships between the State and civil society organizations (CSOs) in the development process of aid-dependent States such as Uganda are largely explained by the New Policy Agenda, which puts emphasis on a minimalist State and an enhanced role for civil society. This article observes that the partnership has been derailed by conflicting interests, approaches, suspicions and competition for aid and legitimacy. It also points out that the partnership has been affected by the State's goal to coopt CSOs while CSOs also suffer from dependency, lack of downward accountability and linkages to grassroots organizations, which compromise their autonomy and legitimacy. The article argues that unless a framework is established in which terms of collaboration are spelled out for purposes of coordination and conflict resolution, the partnership in poverty reduction may not achieve significant gains. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

230 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira

International human rights law and foreign case law in interpreting constitutional rights : the Supreme Court of Uganda and the death penalty question / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 576-589.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; capital punishment; international law; judgments; supreme courts.

On 21 January 2009, the Supreme Court of Uganda handed down a judgment in which it held that the death penalty was constitutional, that a mandatory death sentence was unconstitutional, that hanging as a mode of execution was not cruel and inhuman, and that the death row phenomenon is cruel and inhuman and therefore unconstitutional. Although the Constitution of Uganda does not empower or require the Court to refer to international law or foreign case law in interpreting the Constitution, the Court relied heavily on international human rights treaties and jurisprudence in arriving at its decision. This article

has three purposes: one, to show how the Ugandan Court used international law and foreign case law in its judgment; two, to analyse the Court's orders; and third to recommend that the Constitution of Uganda be amended to empower or require courts to refer to international law and foreign case law in interpreting the country's Constitution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

231 Mushemeza, Elijah Dickens

Contribution of women in influencing legislation and policy formulation and implementation in Uganda (1995-2005) / Elijah Dickens Mushemeza - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 167-206 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; gender inequality; health policy; educational policy; legislation.

This paper on the contribution of women in influencing legislation and policy formulation and implementation in Uganda in the period 1995-2005 is premised on the assumption that there is still much more to be done, though women have made some contributions towards the advancement of gender equality and empowerment. This is because the institution of patriarchy is still strong, and sufficient gender mainstreaming in the determination of policy choices and legislations and how these affect the quality of life for both women and men, particularly in the areas of family, health and education, is still lacking. The paper argues that although the government has been implementing a gender sensitive and responsive constitution, and despite the fact that the number of women participating in politics and governance has been steadily increasing, their participation has not had the desired impact on legislations and policies to make them gender sensitive and responsive to women's rights, interests and needs. The sectors of health, education and family are selected for the analysis because these are areas where women are affected most. The paper proposes policy recommendations on how to scale up women's impact on policies and legislation for gender equality and women's empowerment. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

232 Dederen, Jean-Marie

Women's power, 1000 A.D.: figurine art and gender politics in prehistoric southern Africa / Jean-Marie Dederen - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 1, p. 23-42 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; sculpture; fertility; archaeology.

Archaeological excavations in southern Africa have yielded a wide variety of small clay figurines, the origins of which have been traced back to early farming communities. Whereas many of these artefacts are fairly naturalistic in appearance, others clearly are not. The purpose of this essay is to explore the social significance of one of the stylized figurine types, an intriguing phallic-shaped female representation. Ever since R. Summers completed the first systematic figurine study in 1957, interpretive efforts of art historians, archaeologists and anthropologists have focused on the concept of fertility. This paper compares the archaeological fertility icons with contemporary carvings of a male and female pair, as well as marriage dolls from South Africa. It argues that the fertility paradigm, far from being irrelevant, has remained poorly defined. Moreover, it has produced an understanding that is tainted by a masculine bias, and does not do justice to the conceptual originality of the icon. An alternative reading of fertility is proposed, in which a symbolic war between the sexes features centrally. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

233 Dietz, Ton

Governance and development in Southern Africa : proceedings from the third DPRN regional expert meeting on Southern Africa / ed. by Ton Dietz, Adam Habib, Harry Wels. - Amsterdam : Rozenberg Publishers, 2010. - 129 p. ; 24 cm. - (SAVUSA POEM proceedings ; 3) - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 9789036101554

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe; development; governance; development cooperation; land reform; conference papers (form); 2007.

This collection of papers is the reflection of the third and final DPRN (Development Policy Review Network) regional expert meeting on southern Africa, held in Amsterdam, The Netherlands, on 13 December 2007. The meeting focused on the theme of governance and development in southern Africa. Contributions: Public-private partnerships in rural development: downplaying the role of politics and power relations (John Belt and Marja Spierenburg); Negotiating knowledges for development (Henk Molenaar and Marjoke Oosterom); Post-apartheid South Africa and the crisis of expectation (Anshu Padayachee and Ashwin Desai); Land and agrarian reform in South Africa: caught by continuities (Paul Hebinck, Derick Fay and Kwandiwe Kondlo); Civil domains and arenas in Zimbabwean settings: democracy and responsiveness revisited (David Sogge, Bob van der Winden and René Roemersma); Donors and governance in southern Africa: the case of Zambia, with Zimbabwe as a counterpoint (Jan Kees van Donge and Melle Leenstra). The appendix contains the report of the third DPRN Meeting. [ASC Leiden abstract]

234 Forere, Malebakeng

The SADC Protocol on Gender and Development : duplication or complementarity of the African Union Protocol on Women's Rights? / Malebakeng Forere, Lee Stone - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 434-458.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; women's rights; SADC; African agreements; African Union.

Universal human rights treaties provide minimum standards and that any subsequent regional instruments must not provide for anything less than what was already envisaged in universal treaties. With regard to the protection of women's rights, at the global level, the United Nations adopted the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW). However, this instrument is inadequate when it comes to the protection of women's rights in Africa. Consequently, the African Union adopted the Protocol to the African Charter on the Rights of Women to cater for prejudices peculiar to African women. In 2008, SADC adopted a Protocol on Gender and Development, to some extent duplicating the AU Protocol on the Rights of Women. The paper seeks to ascertain whether the SADC Protocol on Gender and Development complements or duplicates the AU Protocol on the Rights of Women. It argues that SADC, in its efforts to pursue regional integration and the consolidation of all instruments that protect women, duplicated the AU Protocol on the Rights of Women. While the SADC Protocol on Gender and Development does introduce some new rights and State obligations, its overall effect is that these rights and State obligations do not serve to dramatically enhance the regime for the protection of the human rights of women in the SADC subregion. In fact, they either merely maintain the status quo or undermine some of the achievements of the AU Protocol and CEDAW. The paper finally suggests that SADC could have adopted a plan of action or adopted robust implementation strategies to give meaningful effect to the imperative of securing the rights of women and the thus far-neglected theme of gender, rather than formulating and adopting a protocol, since the process of adopting a protocol is very costly, especially given the fact that a comprehensive instrument that safeguards the rights of women in Africa already exists. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

235 Sawkut, Rojid

An assesment of the impact of a COMESA customs union / Rojid Sawkut and Seetanah Boopen - In: *African Development Review*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 331-345 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; free trade areas; COMESA; tariff policy; economic models.

The Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) launched its free trade area (FTA) on 31 October 2000 and is in the process of forming a customs union. A Common External Tariff (CET) with respect to all goods imported into the member States from third countries shall be established and maintained. The purpose of this study is three-

fold. The first is to assess the impact of the CET. Here the authors lowered only external tariffs to all regions leaving tariffs within COMESA as they are now to reflect the real situation. In this scenario, they take into consideration sensitive products which COMESA members might want to exclude from the CET to protect their markets. The second purpose is to implement the COMESA FTA fully. That is, to remove tariffs on trade within COMESA States totally. This part of the study will give an idea of whether countries within COMESA are losing by not implementing the FTA and if so, by how much. The third purpose is to assess the impact of the CET in a fully operational COMESA FTA. The methodology used for this analysis is a Computable General Equilibrium (CGE) - more specifically the Global Trade Analysis Project (GTAP) framework is used. Two standard GTAP closures have been modified to more realistically represent the African economies, namely the employment closure and the trade balance closure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

236 Jimu, Ignasio Malizani

Community development : a cross-examination of theory and practice using experiences in rural Malawi / Ignasio Malizani Jimu - In: *Africa Development*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 23-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; rural development; community participation.

The philosophy of "community development" relates to the concept of "locality" and people. In essence it underscores the indispensability of local needs, aspirations and local resource mobilization within geographically and socially defined spheres. Through an appraisal of community involvement in various projects, this paper interrogates the virtues of community development practices in Malawi in the last 40 years. While acknowledging that community development or local participation, as it is popularly known, is ideal in many development activities, this paper argues that participation is not a magic pill for rural development. Participation in gravity water and social action fund projects, among others, provides instances for appreciating the opportunities and the challenges of community development. One such challenge is the absence of projects that are in every sense community-driven. With few exceptions, there is no participation that is truly voluntary. Vulnerability to poverty and lack of resources at community levels defeat efforts towards genuine community development. This is a similar outcome to projects implemented under coercive rule. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

237 Kalikokha, Chimwemwe

The perceptions of first-year undergraduate Malawian students of the essay writing process / Chimwemwe Kalikokha, Pat Strauss, Frank Smedley - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 37-54 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; writing; higher education; English language.

A good command of written English is essential for tertiary students in Malawi. Notably, their academic success is largely dependent on their mastery of the written language but, in addition, recent years have seen more employers in Malawi emphasizing the need for excellent communication skills in both the national language (Chichewa) and English. This article analyses Malawian first-year undergraduate perceptions of the essay writing process. A study in which 200 students from the faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences were surveyed was carried out at the University of Malawi's Chancellor College in 2006. The results indicate that students find it very challenging to obtain sufficient and relevant source text information, paraphrase or summarize information, and use an appropriate academic writing style. It appears that essay writing is challenging for first-year undergraduates, partly due to lack of thorough and timely training in essay writing. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

238 Baptista, João Afonso

Disturbing 'development': the water supply conflict in Canhane, Mozambique / João Afonso Baptista - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 169-188 : fig., foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; social conflicts; community development; power; water supply.

The Mozambican village of Canhane has been frequently cited as a successful case of 'community development'. This is the result of the implementation of a 'community-based' tourism venture, which began in 2004. However, this positive image hides conflicting social processes that have been caused by the emergence of 'untraditional' modes in the village. This article shows how new perceptions of water and forms of its control, which were an outcome of the project's tourism 'benefits', are shaking up social relations in Canhane. With profound water shortages persisting in the village, its residents decided to invest revenue generated through tourism initiatives in a water supply system. Since its completion, however, the village has experienced apparently contradictory social upheaval. Although the water system is functioning, in practice it is not being used. Based on empirical fieldwork, this article addresses the reasons behind the water supply conflict in Canhane. By showing how inhabitants of Canhane responded to 'tourism benefits' and how these responses caused changes in customary practices of control over water, this article

discusses how social organization relies on spatial forms of the control of the commons and, in turn, the importance of such spatial forms of control for ordering the social. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

239 Hammar, Amanda

Special issue: the Zimbabwe crisis through the lens of displacement / special issue eds.: Amanda Hammar, JoAnn McGregor, Loren Landau. - [Abingdon] : Routledge, 2010. - p. 263-510. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of Southern African studies, ISSN 0305-7070 ; vol. 36, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; Zimbabwe; economic recession; migrants; displaced persons; urban economy; rural households; farmers; agricultural workers; children; political prisoners; conference papers (form); 2008.

Since early 2000, political violence and dramatic economic contraction have displaced people within and beyond Zimbabwe's borders on an extraordinary scale. This special issue of the Journal of Southern African Studies, which emerged from a conference entitled 'Political economies of displacement in post-2000 Zimbabwe' held in Johannesburg in 2008, explores the effects of this crisis in Zimbabwe through a regional, Southern African perspective. Following the Introduction by Amanda Hammar, JoAnn McGregor and Loren Landau, part 1 (Reshaping urban economies) contains chapters on the rise of the 'Kukiyakiya' economy (Jeremy L. Jones); street vendors (Francis Musoni); and Zimbabwe's roadside currency trade (Showers Mawowa and Alois Matongo). Part 2 (Agrarian displacements) presents chapters on patterns and consequences of displacement in rural Zimbabwe (Bill H. Kinsey) and on agrarian displacements, replacements and resettlement among farm workers in Mazowe district (Godfrey Magaramombe). In the third part (Camaraderie and its discontents), Maxim Bolt examines class consciousness, ethnicity and divergent masculinities among Zimbabwean migrant farmworkers in South Africa, and Amanda Hammar looks at Zimbabwean commercial farmers in Mozambique. Part 4 (Precarious claims, obligations and disconnections) includes chapters on Zimbabwean migrants in Johannesburg, South Africa (Eric Worby); Zimbabwean undocumented migrants in Cape Town (Shannon Morreira); and childhoods and their displacements in eastern Zimbabwe (Ross Parsons). The last part (Encounters with reconfigured State power and practice) presents chapters on informal immigration enforcement in South Africa (Darshan Vigneswaran with Tesfalem Araia, Colin Hoag and Xolani Tshabalala) and political prisoners in post-2000 Zimbabwe (Jocelyn Alexander). [ASC Leiden abstract]

240 Israel, Paolo

Utopia live: singing the Mozambican struggle for national liberation / Paolo Israel - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 98-141 : foto's.

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - MOZAMBIQUE

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; songs; political ideologies; national liberation struggles; Makonde.

This article engages a historical reconstruction of the formation of Makonde revolutionary singing in the process of the liberation struggle in Mozambique. The history of 'Utopia live' is here entrusted to wartime genres, marked by heteroglossia and the use of metaphor, and referring to moments when the 'space of experience' and the 'horizon of expectation' of the struggle were still filled with uncertainty and the sense of possibility. Progressively, however, singing expressions were reorganized around socialism's nodes of meaning. Ideological tropes, elaborated by Frelimo's 'courtly' composers, were appropriated in popular singing. The relations between the 'people' and their leaders were made apparent through the organization of the performance space. The main contention of the article is that unofficiality, heteroglossia, metaphor and poetic licence, although they feature in genres that have been marked out as 'popular' in academic discourse, are by no means intrinsically 'popular'. Much on the contrary, they are the first victims of populist modes of political actions, that is, of a politics grounded on a concept of 'people'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

241 Meneses, Maria Paula

Mozambique: the rise of a micro dual State / Maria Paula Meneses and Boaventura de Sousa Santos - In: *Africa Development*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 3/4, p. 129-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; democratization; municipal government; Renamo.

In the context of Africa's democratization process in the 1990s, Mozambique has been widely seen as a paradigmatic success story. Yet, the country's multiparty system remains challenged by a strong authoritarianism. This paper discusses some of the reasons for this democratic hold-up in the country's transition. Focusing on the political situation in the northern town of Angoche, the paper argues that the persistence of central government authoritarianism is an indication of a political liberalization process without democratization. Local municipal officials are now elected and receive revenue transfers, but their influence remains limited due to other measures. Institutional mechanisms remain problematic in Mozambican municipalities, like the example of Angoche shows. Unable to control the existing administrative and dispute resolution institutions, the Renamo municipal government decided to duplicate the institutions through community courts, neighbourhood delegates or traditional authorities. As a result, a dual State, or two single-party democracy, has emerged at the local level. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

242 Waters, Jonathan

A disappointing outpost of the Portuguese empire : Sofala revisited / by Jonathan Waters - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 89-102 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; mercantile history; history; ports; 1600-1699.

In 1968 R.W. Dickinson wrote up his last account of Sofala (Mozambique) to be published in 'Rhodesiana'. Although, today, Sofala is but a pile of rather large rocks, 16th-century Sofala and its visitors were to produce the most comprehensive reports of life during this period as well as of Portuguese explorations of the interior of present-day Zimbabwe. Based on various historical as well as contemporary sources, the present author updates the state of the site of this old trading port and focal point for the Portuguese empire in southeastern Africa, following a visit to Sofala in 2008. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZAMBIA

243 Brooks, Andrew

Spinning and weaving discontent : labour relations and the production of meaning at Zambia-China Mulungushi Textiles / Andrew Brooks - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 113-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; China; working conditions; foreign enterprises; textile industry.

Chinese engagement in Africa is an increasingly prescient and important subject for academic discourse on globalization generally, and African political economy particularly, but local-scale impacts of new Chinese investments have not been sufficiently addressed. The Mulungushi Textile Factory in Kabwe, Zambia, has a long association with China. New Chinese capitalist investment established the 'Zambia-China Mulungushi Textiles Joint Venture Ltd.' in 1997, rehabilitating a dilapidated industrial site. Through detailed ethnographic research this article explores how this specific Chinese engagement affected the lives of the Zambians who worked at Mulungushi Textiles. Using the lived experiences of ex-workers, changes to the social pattern of work are examined, illustrating how a Zambian state model of labour organization was replaced by a neoliberal exploitative form at this globalized site. Wages were suppressed through casualization, working conditions worsened and strict discipline was imposed. Workers did not gain the modern livelihoods they anticipated and through labour struggles, meanings and understandings of racial differences were produced and anger towards the Zambian State was articulated. Labour disputes, financial difficulties and increasing competition in the globally liberalized textile and clothing markets, diminished the enterprise's viability and Chinese investment abandoned Mulungushi in 2006. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

244 Hampwaye, Godfrey

Economic restructuring in the Zambian Copperbelt : local responses in Ndola / Godfrey Hampwaye, Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2010), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 387-403 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; economic planning; urban agriculture.

Since 2002, Zambia has experienced a decentralization of powers from central government to local level. Accompanying this shift towards decentralization, local economic development (LED) planning emerged in several urban centres. The aim in this article is to examine one facet of emerging LED planning in Zambia, analysing local responses towards economic restructuring of Copperbelt Province. The specific focus is the city of Ndola, which experienced economic decline from the early 1990s. The paper highlights the weaknesses and limitations of municipal-led interventions for LED and documents the expansion of community-led local responses to economic decline as expressed in the growth of urban cultivation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

245 McCarthy, J.D.

Major Patrick Forbes (1861 to 1922) / by J.D. McCarthy - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 38-60 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Zambia; colonial conquest; military operations; biographies (form).

This paper examines the career of Major Patrick William Forbes as a soldier and administrator in the employ of the British South Africa Company (BSAC) during the first ten years of its mandate as a Chartered Company. When dealing with trouble in Rhodesia's (now Zimbabwe) Manica area in 1890 as well as on the march to Bulawayo during the campaign against the Matabele (1893), Forbes had shown great personal courage and good leadership skills, backed by sound common sense. However, the subsequent failure of the Shangani Patrol to bring in Lobengula, the king of the Matabele, and the loss of nearly 40 lives during the course of the patrol require a closer examination of the events of the patrol and the extent to which Forbes can be blamed for this debacle. The paper argues that Forbes' temperament was not suited to the irregular type of warfare involved in the Shangani campaign. Also, the failure of the patrol depended on many factors over which Forbes had no control. After his leave in England, Forbes returned to Central Africa in 1895, but this time to the BSAC's territories north of the Zambezi, as Deputy Commissioner for those territories. After a period of sick leave, Forbes returned to southern Rhodesia in 1898 to take up the post of Staff Officer to the Volunteers. At the end of the Boer War, Forbes returned to England, where he died in 1922. There can be little doubt as to the important part played by Forbes in the founding of the Rhodesias. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZIMBABWE

246 Amusan, Lere

Politics of contiguity in international relations : South Africa-Zimbabwe in perspective / Lere Amusan - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 119-146 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; foreign policy.

There are various schools of thought regarding South Africa's position on the ongoing crisis in the southern African subregion, with a special focus on the Zimbabwe factor. The West is of the view that Pretoria should take a radical position involving sanctions against the Harare government. On the other hand, the 'African school' still believes that the use of quiet diplomacy is the only way out of the political logjam in Zimbabwe. Taking into consideration the contiguity factor, this paper explores the determinants of the relationship between the two States, showing that this relationship is a conglomeration of historical, cultural, proximity and economic factors. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

247 Bamfo, Napoleon

Mugabe's 2008 reelection victory : issues and debate / Napoleon Bamfo - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1/2, p. 105-127.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; elections; 2008; political history; ZANU-PF; Movement for Democratic Change; land reform.

The 2008 presidential and parliamentary elections in Zimbabwe and their attendant violence and disorder fitted the image some governments and groups have had about that country as one whose politics has resisted change. There was another side to the elections that observers failed to recognize, however, and it was about the important issues for which voters were seeking answers. As flawed as the electoral process in Zimbabwe seemed, it was not different from elections which governments in other parts of Africa have organized. It was also perplexing that observers of Zimbabwe's politics barely acknowledged that the equitable allotment of land between blacks and whites was at the core of the electoral debate. This study shows that elections in Zimbabwe are more nuanced than the graphic images of violence that television cameras portrayed. Zimbabwe's political history is unique among African countries because of the biracial makeup of its society and repressive laws have helped to create a horrendous gap in wealth between whites and blacks. It is also a country where blacks won independence through war. It has been customary for observers and aid donors to blame President Mugabe for the missteps in his decisions, but have had little sympathy trying to understand the protracted issues of wealth, power, and privilege. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Batist, Danielle

SW Radio Africa and the challenges of operating a Zimbabwean exile radio station in London / Danielle Batist - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 155-171.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Great Britain; radio; diasporas; exile; Internet.

The political situation in Zimbabwe in the 2000s has made it difficult for independent media to operate from inside the country. This article explores how the Zimbabwean station SW Radio Africa operates as an exile radio station in London. In contrast to most diasporic media, SW Radio Africa broadcasts from the diaspora back into the homeland via the shortwave. This article demonstrates how the station's journalists combine old media such as radio with the use of new media technologies like mobile phones and the Internet in order to reach both new and existing audiences in Zimbabwe and in the diaspora. The article highlights the range of constraints that SW Radio Africa staff members face in their daily work, including safety, threats, dependency on donor funding and challenges in consulting official government and opposition sources. It argues that SW Radio Africa journalists describe their own role in the context of the crisis as both journalist and activist. Their personal involvement in the Zimbabwean crisis makes them feel part of an ongoing struggle that they cannot and do not want to abandon until independent media can operate freely from Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Burrett, Rob S.

Karl Gottlieb Mauch (1837-1875) / by Rob S. Burrett - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 74-88 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; travel; history; ruins; mineral exploration; biographies (form).

Karl Gottlieb Mauch (1837-1875), a German obsessed with African travel, was responsible for bringing to the attention of 19th-century Europe the existence of viable gold deposits in southern Africa and later the ruined structures at Great Zimbabwe. Having left for Africa in 1865, Mauch first developed a keen interest in economic minerals in South Africa's Transvaal. After his discovery of viable gold deposits in the area of what is now Zimbabwe and Botswana in 1867, Mauch had the long sought-for financial resources to start his travels, aiming at the compilation of accurate maps of the African interior. This paper, which derives from an exhibition on Mauch commissioned by the German Embassy in Harare, describes Mauch's journeys between 1865 and 1872, during which he made useful notes in his diaries and produced invaluable sketches of the site of Great Zimbabwe. His description of general vegetation and specific plant species is also informative. The paper

also pays attention to Mauch's complex and difficult character. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

250 Chivandikwa, Nehemia

Dialects and dynamics of religion in theatre : reflections on gender and sexuality in selected Zimbabwean theatrical performances / Nehemia Chivandikwa - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2010), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 131-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; drama; Christianity; African religions; gender roles; values.

The relation between religious epistemologies and theatrical constructions deserve special recognition and focus. Focusing on Zimbabwe, this paper examines the way theatrical images of gender and sexuality reflect (and reflect on) the tensions, paradoxes and contradictions, but also the possibilities of convergence and enrichment, between Christianity and the traditional African epistemologies and practices. Innocent Dube's 'Africano-Americano' (2002) and Daniel Maphosa's 'Heaven's Diary' (2004) are used as typical case studies. The paper argues that these plays demonstrate how theatre is engaged in the process of at least challenging myths, rituals and dogma which oppress women. At the same time, there is tension between socioreligious ideological consciousness and the lived experiences of the characters in the two plays, which is a reflection of what is obtaining in the society in which the two plays function. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

251 Christiansen, Lene Bull

Versions of violence: Zimbabwe's domestic violence law and symbolic politics of protection / Lene Bull Christiansen - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2010), vol. 37, no. 126, p. 421-435 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political violence; legitimacy; legislation; domestic violence; gender discrimination.

This article argues that political uses of violence and discursive representations of violence are part of a political discourse of legitimacy in politics in Zimbabwe, and that this discourse relies on a gendered power matrix in which acts of violence are depicted either as legitimate protection or as illegitimate aggression or terror. The analysis is based on public debates about domestic violence legislation and media representations of political uses of violence in 2006 and 2007. However, this is viewed as part of a longer history of political violence, entailing a symbolic politics of protection and political legitimacy, in which the protection of the nation's women figures as metonymy for 'the people' in need of protection. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Clatworthy, Richard

A career in the Department of Veterinary Services / by Richard Clatworthy - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 103-116 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; veterinary medicine; animal diseases; history; biographies (form).

This is an account of the author's personal experiences in a variety of grades and locations in Rhodesia's and Zimbabwe's Department of Veterinary Services. His employment in the Department spanned from 1965 to 1983, starting with three years at the Research Laboratory in Salisbury (now Harare), with a spell of secondment to the Field Service in Mashonaland Province; then a period at Wankie (now Hwange); four years in Bulawayo; five years at Gwanda; and four years as Provincial Veterinary Officer at Gwelo (now Gweru). He defines some of the main disease and parasitic challenges to livestock farming in the territory, for background. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

253 Delpont, Alette

Clustering schools to improve teacher professional development : lessons learnt from a Zimbabwean case study / Alette Delpont, Jeriphanos Makaye - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 96-105 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; teacher education; schools; educational management; capacity building.

Much still needs to be done to transform schooling in South Africa and provide education of equal quality to all learners. The notion of encouraging close collaboration between schools is widely accepted as a possible strategy to improve the quality of schooling in a particular geographical area. In this article, the authors discuss research conducted on the implementation of the Better Schools Programme cluster in Zimbabwe (BSPZ), a system of inter-school collaboration aiming at improving the quality of teaching and learning at the member schools. One of the primary objectives was to enhance teachers' professional development by means of the establishment of professional infrastructure. Despite the shortcomings highlighted, the exploratory study brings to the fore potential advantages of school clusters as a type of formalized school collaboration which can indeed promote quality and equality in the South African schooling system. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

254 Duly, Bryan

Fifty years with Ford / by Bryan Duly - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 4-15 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; entrepreneurs; automobiles; biographies (form).

The story of motoring in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) centres to a large extent on the life of Charles Duly and the company he founded. Born in the UK in 1870, Duly applied for a job with the Cape Government Railways, was accepted and went to South Africa, 20 years of age. At the age of 24 he set off for Bulawayo by bicycle. Here he established himself in the cycle business. In 1902 Duly imported the first motor car into Rhodesia, a 'Gladiator'. In 1911 he signed an agreement with Ford to purchase 60 Ford Model T. vehicles a year. In this way Duly pioneered the motor business and established the market for Ford vehicles in both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. A 'thorough' man - as he once called himself -, he had an outstanding war record, was dedicated to the sport of cycling and actively concerned for war combatants and ex-servicemen and their families. He died from an injury sustained during cycling, at the age of 79. [ASC Leiden abstract]

255 Fontein, Joost

'We want to belong to our roots and we want to be modern people': new farmers, old claims around Lake Mutirikwi, southern Zimbabwe / Joost Fontein - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 4, p. 1-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; land reform; farmers; State-society relationship.

Based on fieldwork carried out between June 2005 and July 2006, this paper questions common assertions which suggest that recent 'fast track' land reform in Zimbabwe did not fit with local understandings of land tenure. While fast track land reform was not officially planned as a form of 'land restitution', in Masvingo District members of different local clans who occupied areas of State land, earlier resettlement schemes or were allocated plots on resettled farms around Lake Mutirikwi, often made very specific claims to land which appealed to autochthonous knowledge of the landscape, invoking memories of past occupations and the burial of ancestors in the land. Such claims were reinforced by the official 'return' of the powers of chiefs over resettlement areas and often sat uneasily next to both the increasing participation of technocratic government planning departments such as AREX (Agricultural Research and Extension), and the waning authority of war veterans who initially spearheaded the land occupations of 2000. Dealing with contemporary events in the monumental presence of a large modern dam built under colonial rule in the 1960s, and set in the context of ZANU PF's revived, if severely narrowed, discourse of anticolonial nationalist fervour and sovereignty, this case study points to the complexity of what has often been over-simplistically characterized as 'Zimbabwe's authoritarian turn', highlighting how for some 'new farmers' and others in the Masvingo area, fast track land reform was understood as a response to older, lingering imaginations of, and localized aspirations for, postcolonial Stateness and 'modernity' in Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

256 Hartnack, Andrew

An exposé ethnography of Zimbabwe's internally displaced ex-farm workers : practical and ethical dilemmas / Andrew Hartnack - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 32, no. 3/4, p. 117-127.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; displaced persons; agricultural workers; anthropological research; professional ethics; research methods.

From 2000 onwards, Zimbabwe's often violent land invasions displaced at least 500,000 farm workers from white-owned commercial farms across the country. Little ethnographic research has been conducted on the impact of displacement on evicted farm workers, while there is a huge need for in-depth, ethnographic research on the post-displacement situations of evicted farm workers: an exposé ethnography that would ensure that the complexities of their experiences, the injustices they faced, and their responses were recorded and broadcast to those unfamiliar with their situation. However, for vulnerable populations of displaced people such attention may not be welcome. This brings into question the value of exposé ethnography and raises many ethical questions for anthropologists working in difficult research environments. The present paper explores the practical, political and ethical challenges associated with conducting ethnographic research with one group of displaced farm workers in Zimbabwe. Ultimately, it explores the thin line between the need for exposé ethnography in unjust societies and the need to ensure that displaced populations are not brought into further danger by the unwanted attention such research might bring them. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

257 Hurrell, Angela

Working on railway lines / by Angela Hurrell - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 152-168 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; construction industry; rail transport; social life; history; 1950-1959.

Drawing on her sister-in-law's and her own memories, the author describes the contribution made by Hurrell & Sons in the early 1950s to the new railway line connecting Bannockburn (Rhodesia, now Zimbabwe) to the Mozambican coastal port of Lourenço Marques (now Maputo). The majority of the rock cuttings were done by Hurrell and Sons (Stewart Hurrell and his sons Dale and Neville). The author pays attention to the survey parties organized to find a route for the railway; the laying of the track in 1954-1955; and the life at the camps - the wives and their families moved with their menfolk and lived in the sometimes harsh conditions of camp life. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

258 Jerie, Steven

Journey to work: modal split in Mabelreign suburb of Harare / Steven Jerie - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 93-107 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; passenger transport; commuting; public transport; urban transport.

This study examines the factors that influence modes of travel used by commuters in the suburb of Mabelreign (Harare, Zimbabwe) as a first step towards isolating the causes of transport problems in this city. An attempt is also made to use simple travel models in determining modal split. Modal split is the proportionate division of the total number of choices between different methods or modes of travel (M.J. Bruton, 1992). Inconvenience factors, both from the service and vehicle comfort viewpoints, have greatly influenced the decline in public transport use and these include long waiting times, transfer times and congestion on roads leading to work places. In conclusion, modal choice is influenced by the characteristics of the traveller, the characteristics of the transportation system (including costs) and behavioural factors that include human perception about particular modes of travel. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

259 Manwa, H.

Perceptions of services offered by a national park: customers of Nyanga National Park in Zimbabwe / H. Manwa, F. Manwa, K. Ngwarai - In: *Pula*: (2007), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 268-277 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; national parks and reserves; evaluation.

The study reported in this paper assessed the perceptions of repeat visitors to Nyanga National Park (NNP) in Zimbabwe on the quality of service they received, including the range of products and facilities offered by the park. In particular, the study assessed whether the park met its customers' expectations and if not, what areas needed improvement. The study used both quantitative and qualitative data collection instruments. The findings revealed that customers were highly satisfied with the service provided in the park. However, there were deficiencies in the physical infrastructure and the equipment provided by the park. These results are not a surprise because of the economic conditions prevailing in the country. The paper concludes by recommending that top management must have a strategic focus, and develop a strategic business plan with a marketing orientation, so that customers will not only be satisfied by the service delivered, but will also be prepared to pay more for it. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

260 McCarthy, J.D.

Major Patrick Forbes (1861 to 1922) / by J.D. McCarthy - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 38-60 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Zambia; colonial conquest; military operations; biographies (form).

This paper examines the career of Major Patrick William Forbes as a soldier and administrator in the employ of the British South Africa Company (BSAC) during the first ten years of its mandate as a Chartered Company. When dealing with trouble in Rhodesia's (now Zimbabwe) Manica area in 1890 as well as on the march to Bulawayo during the campaign against the Matabele (1893), Forbes had shown great personal courage and good leadership skills, backed by sound common sense. However, the subsequent failure of the Shangani Patrol to bring in Lobengula, the king of the Matabele, and the loss of nearly 40 lives during the course of the patrol require a closer examination of the events of the patrol and the extent to which Forbes can be blamed for this debacle. The paper argues that Forbes' temperament was not suited to the irregular type of warfare involved in the Shangani campaign. Also, the failure of the patrol depended on many factors over which Forbes had no control. After his leave in England, Forbes returned to Central Africa in 1895, but this time to the BSAC's territories north of the Zambezi, as Deputy Commissioner for those territories. After a period of sick leave, Forbes returned to southern Rhodesia in 1898 to take up the post of Staff Officer to the Volunteers. At the end of the Boer War, Forbes returned to England, where he died in 1922. There can be little doubt as to the important part played by Forbes in the founding of the Rhodesias. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

261 Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony

The production of stardom and the survival dynamics of the Zimbabwean music industry in the post-2000 crisis period / Nhamo Anthony Mhiripiri - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 209-223.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; popular music; musicians; income.

Since the late 1990s, Zimbabwe has been going through a difficult economic and political crisis. Many businesses have shut down or have relocated to South Africa and other countries. The music industry has not been spared the myriad problems that have affected all Zimbabwean sectors. However, the industry endures against all odds and seems to be creating its own stars and hits, while continuing to attract significant media attention. This article demonstrates that due to piracy and poor payment of royalties by recording companies, live performances have become the mainstay of musicians' income and livelihood. In the business environment of live performances, intermediaries such as promoters and venue owners have made attempts to extract as much as they can from proceeds. Nonetheless, the musicians have become inventive and intelligent users of the media in order to maximize publicity. Government policies have either boosted or presented obstacles to the music industry. This article also shows that the star and hit system has

only benefited a minority of musicians, whilst many continue to live in distress and have often been forced to subsidize their art through other sources of income. The Zimbabwean star system is created with very little contribution from recording companies, who do not believe in allocating resources to marketing and promotion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Moyo, Admark

Defending human rights and the rule of law by the SADC Tribunal : Campbell and beyond / Admark Moyo - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 590-614.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; land reform; expropriations; racism; SADC; African courts; judgments.

On 28 November 2008, the Southern African Development Community Tribunal handed down judgment directing Zimbabwe to cease its racially discriminatory land reform programme and to compensate farmers whose land had been compulsorily acquired as a result. Apart from confirming and extending the Tribunal's groundbreaking findings in *Mike Campbell (Pvt) Ltd and Others v Republic of Zimbabwe*, the article argues that the sorry state of the Tribunal's superficial reasoning on jurisdiction could have been enhanced by considering the approach of other international institutions. Drawing inspiration from international law and the jurisprudence of the South African Constitutional Court, the article argues that racial discrimination cannot solely be established by having regard to the impact of a contested law on a particular racial group. Much depends on the historical context and the fairness of the remedial mechanisms adopted to address prevailing socioeconomic disparities between racial groups. The article concludes that the observance of human rights and the rule of law in the region, and the future relevance of the Tribunal, will be determined by the SADC Summit's response to Zimbabwe's disregard of the legal process. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

263 Nhavira, John Davison

An independent review of the Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe's monetary policy transparency / John Davison Nhavira - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 57-88 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; central banks; monetary policy.

This paper presents an independent review of the Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe's monetary policy transparency, through comparing the results with other central banks. Monetary policy transparency is essential in anchoring inflationary expectations. The paper employs C.W. Eijffinger and P.M. Geraats' 'independent analysis approach' (2006) to measure monetary transparency of the Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe. The results indicate that this Bank scores 2.5 out of 15 - a score which is lower than any of the central banks' score in

the studies of C.W. Eijffinger and P.M. Geraats (2006), Malik and Din (2008) and Aron and Muellbauer (2006). The Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe is the least transparent in political and procedural transparency, while it is partially transparent on economic matters. It is relatively more transparent on policy and operational issues. In comparison with other central banks, the Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe is above par with regard to policy transparency only against Pakistan, but is below par against all other countries regarding political, economic, procedural and operational transparency. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

264 Nienaber, Annelize

The African regional human rights system and HIV-related human experimentation : implications of Zimbabwe Human Rights NGO Forum v Zimbabwe / Annelize Nienaber - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 524-545.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; offences against human rights; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights; jurisprudence; medical research.

The article investigates the protection by the African regional human rights system of participants in HIV-related human experimentation. It assesses the scope of the protection afforded by the system, and draws upon the jurisprudence of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights in the communication of Zimbabwe Human Rights NGO Forum v Zimbabwe in order to argue that a failure on the part of African States to act to prevent the abuse of research participants will render those States liable for a finding by the African Commission of a violation of their obligations under regional human rights law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Olsa, Jr., Jaroslav

Early history of the Rhodesian Bata Shoe Company Limited / by Jaroslav Olsa, Jr. and Jennifer Robinson - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 131-146 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; industrial history; footwear industry; 1940-1949; 1950-1999.

Bata Zimbabwe, one of the leading companies in Zimbabwe, was established in 1939, but the original firm traces its history from 19th-century Moravia, one of the historical lands of today's Czech Republic. This paper examines the history of the Rhodesian Bata Shoe Company, detailing information about managers and personnel, shoe production, machinery, developments during World War II and rises and recesses during the post-war years. The 1970s were difficult due to political unrest and military activity, but the 1980s and 1990s saw the opening of new factories in Mutare and Kwekwe, the building of a permanent pavillion at the Bulawayo Trade Fair grounds, and steady increases in the number of shops all over Zimbabwe. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

266 Taylor, R.D.

Greendale, 1890-1971 / by R.D. Taylor - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 61-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; suburban areas; urban history.

Greendale, a large residential suburb to the east of Harare (Zimbabwe), has been home for many families over the past century. This paper traces the progress of the area from the original Greendale farm until its Town Council was dissolved and the Greendale area absorbed into the Greater Salisbury Local Authority on 1 July 1971. Greendale farm was transferred to George Haupt, an immigrant from Germany in 1892. He burnt lime on the farm. The paper examines, amongst others, the problems concerning the location of Haupt's homestead site on the farm; its subsequent sale to Sir Harry Waechter in 1921 and its transfer to Greendale Suburban Estates Limited in 1938; the administration of the whole of the Greendale area; and various infrastructural developments during the next period, including roads, housing, commercial development, a government primary school and various churches. [ASC Leiden abstract]

267 Vengeyi, Obvious

Israelite prophetic marks among Zimbabwean men of God : an evaluation of the conduct of selected Zimbabwean church leaders in recent politics / Obvious Vengeyi - In: *Exchange*: (2010), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 159-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Church and State; political attitudes; political systems; prophets.

What does it mean to be prophetic during political turmoil? Does it mean opposition to the government or opposition to any opposition to the government? This article discusses the role of the prophets in Israelite society since the rise of the monarchy. This discussion then serves as a springboard to understanding and evaluating the response of the church in Zimbabwe to circumstances almost similar to those of Israel. Although the immediate context is the violence that engulfed Zimbabwe soon after the 29 March 2008 elections - when president Robert Mugabe could not accept that he lost the elections to Morgan Tsvangirai -, over the years since 2000, the church has spoken with contradictory voices. There are churches and individual church leaders who openly displayed their allegiance to the government irrespective of all glaring misgivings. On the other hand there existed some Christian leaders who opposed whatever the government did, hence they openly clamoured for regime change. The article argues that the church should avoid being funded by political parties in order to be prophetic. Note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

268 Hammar, Amanda

Special issue: the Zimbabwe crisis through the lens of displacement / special issue eds.: Amanda Hammar, JoAnn McGregor, Loren Landau. - [Abingdon] : Routledge, 2010. - p. 263-510. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of Southern African studies, ISSN 0305-7070 ; vol. 36, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; Zimbabwe; economic recession; migrants; displaced persons; urban economy; rural households; farmers; agricultural workers; children; political prisoners; conference papers (form); 2008.

Since early 2000, political violence and dramatic economic contraction have displaced people within and beyond Zimbabwe's borders on an extraordinary scale. This special issue of the Journal of Southern African Studies, which emerged from a conference entitled 'Political economies of displacement in post-2000 Zimbabwe' held in Johannesburg in 2008, explores the effects of this crisis in Zimbabwe through a regional, Southern African perspective. Following the Introduction by Amanda Hammar, JoAnn McGregor and Loren Landau, part 1 (Reshaping urban economies) contains chapters on the rise of the 'Kukiyakiya' economy (Jeremy L. Jones); street vendors (Francis Musoni); and Zimbabwe's roadside currency trade (Showers Mawowa and Alois Matongo). Part 2 (Agrarian displacements) presents chapters on patterns and consequences of displacement in rural Zimbabwe (Bill H. Kinsey) and on agrarian displacements, replacements and resettlement among farm workers in Mazowe district (Godfrey Magaramombe). In the third part (Camaraderie and its discontents), Maxim Bolt examines class consciousness, ethnicity and divergent masculinities among Zimbabwean migrant farmworkers in South Africa, and Amanda Hammar looks at Zimbabwean commercial farmers in Mozambique. Part 4 (Precarious claims, obligations and disconnections) includes chapters on Zimbabwean migrants in Johannesburg, South Africa (Eric Worby); Zimbabwean undocumented migrants in Cape Town (Shannon Morreira); and childhoods and their displacements in eastern Zimbabwe (Ross Parsons). The last part (Encounters with reconfigured State power and practice) presents chapters on informal immigration enforcement in South Africa (Darshan Vigneswaran with Tesfalem Araia, Colin Hoag and Xolani Tshabalala) and political prisoners in post-2000 Zimbabwe (Jocelyn Alexander). [ASC Leiden abstract]

269 Nkomo, J.C.

Development and health: the case of HIV/AIDS in southern Africa / J.C. Nkomo - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 109-124 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; AIDS; development.

HIV/AIDS is imposing immense challenges in achieving social and economic development in Southern Africa. The epidemic is reducing the stock of skills, experience and human capital and, in turn, driving up costs and decreasing productivity. Resources are being diverted away from savings and investment, and the transfer of knowledge is being interrupted from one generation to the next. HIV/AIDS is generating an increased demand for health services, resulting in the neglect of other health care needs and compromising health care for the whole community. By eroding achievements in universal primary education, HIV/AIDS is weakening the educational system, keeping children from affected areas from attending, and affecting the quality of education because it causes shortages of teachers, higher absenteeism and lower productivity. Furthermore, HIV/AIDS poses a vital threat to food security, deemed fundamental to the maintenance of human security, by lowering food production and increasing the threat of food insecurity, and long-term livelihoods failure. All these factors have a long-lasting effect on social and economic development, and make it difficult for Southern Africa to attain goals for meeting the Millennium Development Goals, eradicating poverty and achieving sustainable development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

270 Volz, Stephen C.

Them who kill the body : Christian ideals and political realities in the interior of Southern Africa during the 1850s / Stephen C. Volz - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 41-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Christianity; missions; religious conversion; colonial conquest; Tswana.

This article considers the changing political significance of Christianity in the interior of southern Africa during the 1850s, focusing primarily on the views of Tswana rulers, converts and others within their communities, and secondarily on attempts by European missionaries to reconcile their service both to African communities and to European expansion, which compelled them to articulate a rationale for their civilizing mission. The article historicizes the process whereby Christianity lost its initial universalistic ideals and became politicized by African-European competition, with divine sanction being claimed by one side or another. That process was accompanied by considerable debate and doubt: the separation of believers from unbelievers, faith from works and souls from bodies was far from clear or certain. Although African converts would ultimately continue to pursue the promise of equality offered by Christian teachings, they would do so more as individuals than as intact African communities, surrendering their bodies to European rule while entrusting their souls to the care of God. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BOTSWANA

271 Campbell, Eugene K.

Moderating poverty : the role of remittances from migration in Botswana / Eugene K. Campbell - In: *Africa Development*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 91-115 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; internal migration; labour migration; capital movements; poverty; households.

This study examines internal labour migration of Botswana citizens and their remittance behaviour. Though international remittance is among topical global issues, it does not appear to contribute much currently towards national development in Botswana. About twenty-five years ago remittances from internal migration had no impact on poverty. This study indicates that the situation has not changed. The new economic theory of labour migration is addressed within a theoretical framework. From primary data, the level of poverty is measured and factors influencing remittances are examined. Following this is an examination of the impact of remittances on poverty. The results indicate that migrants maintain links with their home-based households through remittances in cash and goods. This is generally done in order to reduce poverty, especially in rural areas. There is considerable variation in the extent to which remittances are appreciated as a reliable means of subsistence in the household. Regression results reveal that economic and social factors are related with remittances from migrants. However, the remittances do not have a significant moderating effect on poverty in Botswana. While female-headed households dominated among those that were transitorily poor, there is no evidence that this is the case among those that lived in extreme poverty. Policy implications are addressed. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

272 Dube, M.W.

Special issue: Gender mainstreaming in the University of Botswana / ed. by M.W. Dube, S.K. Berman. - Gaborone : University of Botswana, 2007. - 196 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Pula, ISSN 0256-2316 ; vol. 21, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; universities; gender relations; gender inequality.

How has the University of Botswana participated in the struggle to establish gender justice? How do UB programmes, structures and research reflect commitment to gender justice? The papers in this issue make an effort to answer these questions. Contributions: Introduction: gender mainstreaming in teaching, research, management and national issues in the University of Botswana (M.W. Dube); Gender mainstreaming in access at the University of Botswana: arguing for gender-responsive recruitment (K.G. Garegae); Reaffirming the potential role of gender mainstreaming as a transformative strategy for equity in teaching and learning (B. Morolong, H.M. Lephoto); Gender mainstreaming in

teaching in the University of Botswana: myth or reality? (J.T. Matsoga); Gender integration/infusion in social work curricula at the University of Botswana (M.J. Rankopo, K. Hiri-Khudu, K. Osei-Hwedie); Gendering a language: the impact of traditional cultural roles on women and men's labels in the Ikalanga language (R. Letsholo); An analysis of the gender dimension in management at the University of Botswana (L.B. Dzimbiri); Gender audit at the University of Botswana: the case of the Faculty of Humanities (R.O.B. Nhlekisana); Gender mainstreaming at the University of Botswana: a content analysis of UB Newsletter (E. Akpabio); An assessment of women in decision making positions in Botswana 1996-2006 (L.B. Dzimbiri, K. Molefhe); Gender equity in technology and educational studies in Botswana: a moral appraisal (J.B. Gaie, P.T. Nleya); Teacher remuneration: a critical policy review in Botswana (N.O. Pansiri). [ASC Leiden abstract]

273 Gossett, Charles W.

Report on the 1965 general election and the 1966 local government election / Charles W. Gossett and Kebapetse Lotshwao - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 47-63 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; elections; 1965; 1966.

The absence of comprehensive reports on the 1965 Legislative Assembly and the 1966 local government elections has been a limitation for scholars conducting research on elections in Botswana. The results of these two elections are provided in this paper and are intended to serve as a data source for future studies of elections in Botswana. The paper describes how the authors discovered the data, attempted to ensure its accuracy, chose a method for presentation, and used it to identify shortcomings in previous election studies. Some of the distinguishing characteristics of these elections are also discussed. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

274 Jerven, Morten

Accounting for the African growth miracle : the official evidence : Botswana 1965-1995 / Morten Jerven - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 73-94 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; economic development; 1950-1999.

Botswana has figured widely as the exceptional African growth success story and has been frequently cited in scholarship that supports the view that African economies are capable of rapid economic growth as long as the internal institutional framework and development policies are right. A shortcoming of the literature on African economic performance to date is that it has focused on the aggregate average growth rate, and has not taken the quality of the growth evidence into consideration. This article makes use of the official growth evidence taken from the published national accounts in Botswana to establish that there is

reason to doubt the accuracy of the growth evidence on Botswana. It shows how the first decade of growth in particular is biased upwards. Several revisions of the African growth miracle are necessary. The 'policy' accounts have largely been informed by observing the recorded aggregate growth rate and have attributed the rapid growth to stylised facts about policies and institutions. A consideration of disaggregated growth rates allows a discussion of the causal coherence of the dominant explanations of rapid growth in Botswana, in particular, and in the divergent fortunes in the developing world, in general. The article argues that the growth miracle can only directly be attributed to economic policy if 'good policy' is defined as the absence of very bad policies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Kanduzza, Ackson M.

'Let there be light' : the struggle for developing electricity supply in Botswana, 1950-1970 / Ackson M. Kanduzza - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 39-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; electricity; energy policy; economic history.

This paper discusses several factors and changing circumstances in Botswana which shaped the development of electricity supply in the country between the 1950s and 1970. The development of electricity in Lobatse, Maun and Francistown after 1950 highlights South Africa's role in the economy of the Protectorate and early independent Botswana. In the 1950s, official attitudes took it for granted that developing electricity supplies in Botswana was simply a matter of accessing South African sources. This situation changed from the late 1950s when officials based inside the Protectorate pressed for increased locally-generated supplies of electricity. South African dominance in the electricity sector also took the form of private capital which was motivated by profits and expanding areas of investment at the regional level rather than developing the Protectorate's electricity supply. The government of independent Botswana had to deal with an established policy that did not protect the general public from exploitative tendencies of private capital. At the end of the colonial period and in the early years of independence, government involvement in the electricity sector laid a foundation of State participation in the economy. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

276 Kang'ethe, Simon M.

The panacea of psychological nourishment to caregivers taking care of HIV/AIDS clients : the case of the Kanye Community Home-Based Care (CHBC) Programme in Botswana / Simon M. Kang'ethe - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2009), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 75-92 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; health care; self-help; health personnel; AIDS.

Due to inadequate resources in most countries of the developing world, care giving to HIV/AIDS clients has been found to be a stressful phenomenon, calling for the provision of

psychological nourishment to strengthen and replenish the caregivers so that their care giving productivity can be raised. This study examines the case of the Kanye Community Home-Based Care (CHBC) Programme in Botswana, involving 82 registered primary caregivers and five CHBC nurses. The following were found to be challenges affecting psychological provision to caregivers: inadequate counselling, inadequate motivation and incentives, caregivers' inadequate confidence with traditional and spiritual healers, inadequate spiritual support from faith-based organizations, and lack of support groups and debriefings. The study recommends: increased counselling, increased motivation and incentives, creating a link between traditional/spiritual healers and the modern medical system, expediting the formation of support groups, and having the programme institute and hold debriefings to increase the psychological well-being of caregivers, thereby increasing care productivity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

277 Mafela, Lily

Entrepreneurship education and community outreach at the University of Botswana / Lily Mafela - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2009), vol. 25, no. 2, p. 31-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; commercial education; entrepreneurs; curriculum; universities.

As in other business education programmes elsewhere, the University of Botswana integrates entrepreneurship into its business education programme. It incorporates experiential learning and carefully arranged student placement in industries and workplaces. This practice differs from the traditional business education programme as it involves a variety of learning activities and experiences which reflect the spirit and principle of entrepreneurship. This article is based on a study which aimed to assess and evaluate the benefits of the University of Botswana Business Clinic (UBBC) to students, and the outcomes of its community outreach to the prospective and new enterprise owners. The findings suggest that the Clinic's activities included value-adding experiential learning, which enhanced the students' entrepreneurial education experience, and in the process, extended business support to the local community. However, there was lack of continuity and efficient coordination of these activities, which hampered the Clinic from realizing its full potential to develop entrepreneurial skills, knowledge and values in the students and the local community. In spite of this shortcoming, the UBBC has a potential role to play in facilitating and coordinating the integration of entrepreneurship education in the University's programmes and disciplines, as part of the University's aim to be an enterprising institution for national benefit. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

278 Makgala, Christian John

Limitations of British territorial control in Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1918-1953 / Christian John Makgala - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 57-71 : krt.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; indirect rule; Kwena; 1930-1939; 1940-1949.

This article argues that the Kalahari desert region of the Kwena tribal reserve quietly slipped out of the imperial command from 1930-1950, at a time when British colonial authorities achieved territorial control of the tribal areas of Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana) through the chiefs. The British had reluctantly colonized Bechuanaland and initially left the chiefs to their own devices. However, with a new generation of chiefs in office in the 1920s, numerous 'ugly' developments in the tribal areas, and lack of regulation of chiefly powers, forced the colonial government to tighten control. By the mid-1940s this appeared to have been achieved in most parts of the country. But the lack of resources and logistical difficulties, combined with weak tribal leadership at the Kwena tribal headquarters made the Kalahari desert impossible to police. Hence, it became a safe haven for alleged criminal elements, such as tax evaders and game poachers for example. The remote and isolated village of Tsetseng proved to be a particular problem for the colonial authorities and this 'lawless' area was only brought back into effective imperial control in 1953 after a difficult campaign. The article also argues that consultation and Tswana succession through primogeniture made indirect rule in Bechuanaland operate differently from other parts of British Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

279 Mathangwane, Joyce T.

Bakalanga traditional music: some cultural insights / Joyce T. Mathangwane - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 83-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; songs; traditional music; Kalanga.

This paper provides an overview of the traditional music of the Bakalanga, a Bantu-speaking group of northern Botswana and southeastern Zimbabwe, as a window to some of their cultural practices. Bakalanga traditional songs reflect Kalanga culture, customs and spirituality, and indicate Bakalanga interaction with their neighbours. The paper aims at creating awareness about Kalanga music. It considers the different musical genres of the Bakalanga and their purposes - entertainment, rainmaking prayers and healing -, providing examples of songs - collected from various villages in the central and northeastern districts of Botswana - for each genre. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

280 Mmatli, T.O.

An analysis of the exclusion of people with disabilities from employment in Botswana: a case study of people with physical impairments / T.O. Mmatli - In: *Pula*: (2007), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 278-293.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; physically disabled; discrimination; employment.

In Botswana, as elsewhere, people with disabilities suffer discrimination and prejudice. Relatively few members of society believe that people with disabilities can become economic and social contributors, rather than financial liabilities. This paper explores the exclusion of people with disabilities from employment in Botswana, as well as the discrimination against those who are employed. It uses the social model of disability to explain factors underpinning the labour market's exclusion of people with physical disabilities. Strategies for improving inclusion of this group in the labour market are suggested, including public education, enactment and implementation of an anti-discrimination law, capacity-building for self-representation, and the strengthening of disabled people's organizations. The paper is based on an earlier research project conducted in 2005, which explored the lived experiences of people with disabilities in Botswana. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

281 Moffat, Boitumelo

The banking environment in Botswana : an overview / Boitumelo Moffat - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 95-103 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; banking; financial conditions.

This paper presents an overview of Botswana's financial institutions. It looks at their performance, regulation and development within the financial system. The combination of the dominant ownership of banks by major international banks and the effective supervisory regime means that commercial banks continue to be well-capitalized, solvent and highly liquid. The profitability in the banking sector has been higher than in other countries in sub-Saharan Africa and in Africa as a whole. The financial sector has also shown signs of positive development in terms of infrastructure and services. In terms of monetary aggregates, the ratio of M2 to GDP - financial development is commonly measured as the ratio of M2 to GDP or the velocity of money, capturing the 'financial depth' in an economy - still remains low, implying a relatively small banking sector compared to the country's income level. The level of bank deposits and private sector credit as a ratio of GDP reveals that Botswana's performance is slightly below the average of aggregated middle-income countries in sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

282 Molosiwa, P.P.

Capitalist transformation, thievery and cross-border cattle rustling on the Kgatleng/Transvaal frontier, 1920-1960 / P.P. Molosiwa - In: *Pula*: (2007), vol. 21, no. 2, p. 200-218 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; illicit trade; cattle; theft; colonial period.

Colonial Botswana was witness to a new type of crime: that of commercial stock theft and illicit rustling of cattle across borders. Informal transactions in cattle constituted an

economic activity that operated underground, circumventing border regulatory laws, economic controls and governmental taxation. The perpetrators often exploited inherent lapses in law enforcement. The primary objective of this paper is to discuss issues of stock theft as a component of cross-border smuggling. It also examines the frequency and extent of cattle theft, as well as the carving of alliances between two border-frontier communities of Bakgatla-baga-Kgafela and the Boers, as a commercial enterprise. The study adds to the historiography of Botswana the phenomenon of cross-border cattle smuggling in the Bakgatla Reserve (now Kgatleng District) area. Since the Bakgatla Reserve was, and still is, an area of negligible European settlement, the study therefore uncovers the truth about the role of the Africans in the act of cross-border cattle smuggling. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

283 Motlaleng, G.R.

Botswana's crawling-peg exchange rate system : trends and variations in the pula exchange rate / G.R. Motlaleng - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 104-111 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; exchange rates; monetary policy.

This paper examines trends and variations in the Botswana pula exchange rate before and after the introduction of the crawling-peg exchange rate system. The variations in the exchange rate are computed for forty months before and after the introduction of this system, the first period ranging from January 2002 to April 2005, the second from May 2005 to August 2008. The survey indicates that previous devaluations, which were not accompanied by the crawling-peg exchange rate system, were short-lived. Since the adoption of the crawling-peg exchange rate system the pula has been depreciating. Additionally, the variance and the standard deviation reveal that variations in the nominal bilateral pula exchange rates have been minimal since the adoption of the crawling-peg exchange rate system. To corroborate the foregoing, both the variance and the standard deviation are computed for the nominal and real effective exchange rate of the pula against major currencies using quarterly data. The findings also suggest that the variations have been minimal after the crawling peg. This is shown by small variance and the standard deviation of both the nominal and real effective exchange rates. This implies stability in the pula exchange rate and positive results of the crawling-peg exchange rate policy regime. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

284 Shumba, Almon

An evaluation of policies and programmes related to children with disabilities in Botswana / Almon Shumba, Ethel Taukobong - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 123-139 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; disabled; children; special education.

Globally, most children with disabilities are neglected by society. Research shows that the majority of the world's 450 million people with disabilities are found in developing countries (P.M. Sullivan and J.F. Knutson, 1998 and 2000). This study seeks to identify available programmes of education and policies that are aimed at helping children with disabilities in schools; determine the nature of services that are available to disabled children in schools; and determine some strategies that the government and society can use to help children with disabilities in Botswana schools. A qualitative, explorative and contextual research design was used for this research. Data were collected using a document analysis from the Revised National Policy of 1994, in which the Special Education Policy is set out; the Botswana Population Census of 1991; and the Botswana Centre for the Disabled News Letter of 1999. Researchers collected data from these documents by making detailed notes. The study found that there are too few schools, and inadequate facilities, for children with disabilities in Botswana. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

285 Simon M.@Kang'ethe

The challenge that aging of caregivers poses to the quality of care giving with reference to Kanye Community Home-Based Care Programme / Simon M. Kang'ethe - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 76-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; health personnel; elderly women; health care.

This paper discusses the challenges that aging of caregivers pose to caregiving effectiveness, using the Kanye (Botswana) Community Home Based Care (CHBC) programme as research domain. The paper is based on focus group discussions among 82 caregivers and one to one interviews with 5 CHBC nurses. Most caregivers were elderly women of little or no education. The findings indicate that elderly caregivers have cultural and significant roles in communities. Aging of caregivers is found to negatively affect caregiving productivity (because of caregivers' relatively diminishing state of health); the pace at which the caregivers understand caregiving; the level of medical protocol and adherence; caregivers' emotionality and coping capacities; their capacity to solve conflicts between them and their clients; and their ability to fend for their clients and themselves. The paper recommends constant and on-the-job training of the older caregivers; coming up with age-sensitive HIV prevention messages and interventions targeted at older people; making available adequate care packages in health facilities; and putting in place mobilization machinery and incentives to lure younger persons to get involved in caregiving to assist the elderly. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

286 Thebe, Phenyio

Mmopi le Mmopa: making pottery in Botswana today and c. 1000 years ago / Phenyio Thebe ... [et al.] - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 25-28 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; archaeology; pottery; Iron Age.

The authors examine prehistoric (Early Iron Age, c. 1000 years ago) and modern pottery in Botswana. A significant number of traditional potters are still active in the country. The authors analysed 267 shards from 23 prehistoric sites and 7 shards from 3 historic sites. They also analysed 10 shards from 7 of the 11 modern potters from whom they obtained pots. In order to compare the mineral composition of the shards with geological deposits of clays from which they might have been made, 74 clay sources from almost all parts of the country were analysed in the same way as the shards. In this article, the authors concentrate on the 11 modern potters, observing in detail the ways they work, and then consider ways in which their study of the potters' work and wares helps them interpret the archaeological material. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

287 Toteng, Elisha N.

Access to services and infrastructure in peri-urban areas in Botswana : case studies of Mogoditshane and Tlokweng / Elisha N. Toteng - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 64-75 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; suburban areas; public services; infrastructure.

Peri-urban areas in Botswana play a vital role in urbanization because they absorb much of the population that is not accommodated in cities, primarily because of shortage of affordable land and housing. This paper is based on a social survey component of a study on the dynamics of peri-urban development that was conducted in the peri-urban villages of Mogoditshane and Tlokweng in the outskirts of Gaborone. The survey investigated community access to services and infrastructure, to establish residents' access patterns and preferences. The range of services and facilities included the provision of education, health, water, security, power, telecommunications, general public administration services, housing, solid waste disposal and access to shopping centres. About two-thirds of residents accessed services and facilities within the peri-urban villages themselves. In a few instances, services and facilities were accessed in Gaborone, mainly because of perceived better quality and standards there compared to those found in the peri-urban villages. The public sector provision of services and infrastructure is essential to reduce pressure and demand within cities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

288 Walker, Nic

Test excavation at Lepokole Cave, eastern Botswana / Nic Walker - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 17-24 : ill., foto, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; archaeology; Stone Age; rock art.

This paper describes a test excavation at Lepokole Cave (Botswana), a site better known for its rock art. These paintings are probably early 1st millennium AD in age, on the basis of a charcoal date associated with Late Stone Age, hunter-gatherer lithics. The presence of ceramics suggests some interaction with farmers over the centuries, but many pots were almost certainly left by farmers themselves who came here to pray, a practice that continues today on the basis of offerings left in the cave. Almost certainly, some of these farmers also chipped off paint for magical use, as can be seen by the pecked paintings. The rock shelter was also a major camp site for Middle Stone Age hunters during the Upper Pleistocene. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Walker, Nic

A Late Stone Age site at Buitsivango, Ghanzi District, western Botswana / Nic Walker - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2009), vol. 41, p. 11-16 : ill., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; archaeology; Stone Age; hunter-gatherers; San.

This paper describes the first excavation in Ghanzi District (Botswana), namely of a Late Stone Age camp site. Despite the small assemblage sample, it supports the general archaeological picture of minimal outside influence on the resident San by non-hunter-gatherers until relatively recently, although there was apparently some interaction with farmers, albeit possibly indirectly, as suggested by a few pieces of pottery. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

290 Werbner, Pnina

Appropriating social citizenship: women's labour, poverty, and entrepreneurship in the Manual Workers Union of Botswana / Pnina Werbner - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 693-710 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; women workers; economic behaviour; civil service; trade unions.

Interrogating critiques of the 'African labour aristocracy' thesis, this article proposes that public service industrial-class manual workers in Botswana form, if not a labour 'aristocracy' in the sense first defined by J.S. Saul and G. Arrighi (1963), then a marginal worker 'elite'. They are privileged in having a regular salary above minimum pay, augmented by periodic lump-sum gratuity payments. This sets them apart from the other low-paid workers in the private sector, casual workers in the informal economy and a vast army of unemployed job seekers. In the absence of a national unemployment benefit scheme in Botswana, the

article explores some of the strategies deployed by women members of the Manual Workers Union in their attempts to contend with the spectre of future unemployment and impoverishment. In gender terms, the article highlights the independence, autonomy and decisionmaking capacity of women trade unionist leaders, who straddle the worlds of workers' rights and citizens' rights, and manoeuvre their way through the maze of rules and regulations they encounter in both. The article is based on a six-month research project during 2005. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

LESOTHO

291 Jacobs, L.

The effect of learner misbehaviour on educators in Lesotho / L. Jacobs, N.C. De Wet - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 55-79 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; discipline; pupils; teachers; occupational health.

This study examines the effect of learner misbehaviour in Lesotho on identified symptoms of educator burnout and stress, and the possible association between demographic variables and symptoms of educator stress and burnout as a direct result of learner misbehaviour. The quantitative empirical approach was used. A self-reporting questionnaire was completed by 511 educators. The data were analysed by means of frequencies, the Student's t-test and the One-way ANOVA (analysis of variance) statistic. The results are reported against the background of a diagrammatical, enumerative display of the nature and frequency of different types of misbehaviour that the respondents had to address. The results prove that learner misbehaviour in Lesotho has serious negative consequences for a relatively small percentage of respondents. Contrary to the prevailing view in the literature, the data furthermore show that learner misbehaviour in Lesotho more often impacts negatively on male and on experienced educators, than on their female and their less experienced counterparts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

292 Khaola, Peter P.

Perceptions of economic distributive injustice: the influence of economic powerlessness and causal attributions for unemployment in Lesotho / Peter P. Khaola - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 41-56 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; economic inequality; unemployment; images; youth.

This study examines the influence of the feelings of economic powerlessness and causal attributions for unemployment on the perceptions of economic distributive injustice of young people in Lesotho, controlling for gender and level of education. The study is based on a survey of 523 undergraduate students, and the data is analysed by means of descriptive, correlation, hierarchical regression and factor analyses. The results indicate that both the

feelings of economic powerlessness and external attribution for unemployment are positively and significantly associated with the perceptions of economic distributive injustice. These results are discussed in light of the pressing socioeconomic problems in Lesotho. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

293 Likoti, Fako Johnson

The 2007 general election in Lesotho: the application and the challenges of the electoral system / Fako Johnson Likoti - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2008/09), vol. 10, no. 4, p. 57-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; electoral systems; elections; 2007.

The key ingredient of representative democracy is participatory and contested elections which are perceived to have followed a legitimate procedure that translates votes cast into legislative seats. This mammoth task can only be achieved by an appropriate electoral system. It is through this mechanism that elections are formally structured and form a vital component in the achievement of participative democracy. It is therefore important for a country to adopt an appropriate electoral system that is able to mitigate any election related conflict. Lesotho, like most developing countries, has experienced post election related conflict. The paper argues that the adoption of a mixed member proportional system (MMP) was intended to promote more inclusivity because MMP is known to solve many problems caused by plurality-majority voting systems. Conversely, the application of this model in the 2007 general election brought more discontent and challenges that were not anticipated. The paper therefore examines the application of the electoral system in Lesotho's 2007 election and suggests remedies that can be used to ensure that the model delivers the intended results. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

294 Arich-Gerz, Bruno

Postcolonial English language prose from and about Namibia : a survey of novels from 1993 to the present / Bruno Arich-Gerz - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 7, p. 7-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; novels; English language.

Twenty years after Namibia became the last country on the African continent to gain independence, this article takes stock of the prose narratives in English that have recently appeared in and about Namibia. It examines narratives by Namibian writers and compares them with the work of renowned non-Namibian novelists which likewise deal with the theme, or "sujet", of Namibian realities past and present. The study focuses on Joseph Diescho's 'Troubled Waters' (1993), Brian Harlech-Jones' 'A Small Space' (1999) and

Neshani Andreas' 'The Purple Violet of Oshaantu' (2001) alongside U.S. American novelist Peter Orner's 'The Second Coming of Mavala Shikongo' (2006). At the beginning, South African writer André Brink's novel 'The Other Side of Silence' (2002) is analysed in greater detail: a novel which, due to the difficult relationship between inner fictional portrayal of a female protagonist and her meta-fictional evaluation by a male narrator and the problematic mimicry of "écriture féminine" by a male author is presented as an only moderately successful example. The analysis proceeds with special emphasis on Namibia's postcolonial present by applying key concepts of postcolonial thought developed by theoreticians such as Homi K. Bhabha and Gayatri Chakravorty Spivak. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

295 Du Pisani, André

The long aftermath of war : reconciliation and transition in Namibia / André du Pisani, Reinhart Kössler, William A. Lindeke (eds). - Freiburg : Arnold Bergstraesser Institut, cop. 2010. - XVII, 437 p. : fig., foto's. ; 22 cm. - (Freiburger Beiträge zu Entwicklung und Politik, ISSN 0934-9480) - Bibliogr.: p. 432-433. - Met noten.

ISBN 9991682082

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; memory; history; conference papers (form); 2009.

The chapters in this volume are based on a workshop held in April 2009 in Omaruru, Namibia, which brought together members of a project on reconciliation and social conflict in the aftermath of large-scale violence in Angola and Namibia. The chapters are organized in three sections: Reconciliation: discourses and constraints; Communal resilience; and The presence of the past (on public memory). Contributions: The discursive limits of SWAPO's dominant discourses on anti-colonial nationalism in postcolonial Namibia - a first exploration (André Du Pisani); Namibia 1989-1994: hopes for a peaceful and democratic development - Namibians' opinions and attitudes (Heribert Weiland); Transformation, hegemony, and reconciliation in the education and security sectors in Namibia's transition from prolonged collective violence (William A. Lindeke); The role of the Church in Namibia: fostering a discourse on reconciliation (Gerhard Töttemeyer); Postcolonial dynamics of social structure in Namibia (Volker Winterfeldt); Politics of the land question in post settler colonial Africa: some comparative explorations of Zimbabwe, Kenya, Namibia and South Africa (Phanuel Kaapama); Genocide and reparations: dilemmas and exigencies in Namibian-German relations (Reinhart Kössler); Towards a visual construction of Omhedi: C.H.L. Hahn and A.M. Duggan-Cronin's photographs (Napandulwe Shiweda); The Ovaherero in Botswana and their Namibian brothers: transnational cooperation between the diaspora and motherland in the fight against apartheid (Johann Müller); Reconciling violent resource conflicts in the Kavango region of Namibia (Pamela Claassen); Stories of the patchwork quilt: an oral history project of the Nama-German war in southern Namibia

(Memory Biwa); Political intervention and the image of history: communal memory events in central and southern Namibia (Reinhart Kössler); Dealing with the past in Namibia: getting the balance right between justice and sustainable peace? (Justine Hunter). [ASC Leiden abstract]

296 Gargallo, Eduard

Serving production, welfare or neither? : an analysis of the group resettlement projects in the Namibian land reform / Eduard Gargallo - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 7, p. 29-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; settlement schemes; land reform; social welfare; agricultural production.

Since independence in 1990 the SWAPO-led government has implemented a land reform policy in Namibia aimed at addressing the imbalances in landownership by redistributing white commercial farmlands among black farmers. As part of this policy, communities have been settled on group resettlement farms. Although these settlements are only a minor part of the land reform process, they involve more than half of the total beneficiaries. This article provides an overview of these group resettlements in order to find out if they are achieving the objectives - in terms of production and social welfare - set out by the government. It seeks to contribute to the ongoing debate over land reform in Namibia and to highlight some of the shortcomings in its implementation. It also considers the possibility of combining and/or prioritizing the raising of production levels with/and the improvement of the social welfare of communities through land reforms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

297 Haacke, Wilfrid

The hunt for the Damara IHaihab in 1903 : contemporary oral testimony / Wilfrid Haacke - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 8, p. 7-25 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; military operations; 1903; colonial history; Nama; oral history; historiography.

This paper presents details pertaining to the assassination by hired Witbooi troopers of the Damara IHaihab IIGuruseb in 1903. IHaihab, also known as Blauberg or Blouperd in German parlance, the son of a Damara chief, was notorious as an audacious robber. German troops were unable to eliminate him because of his evasive tactics. For that reason troopers were hired from the Nama chief, Hendrik Witbooi. Their eventual success in eliminating IHaihab was due solely to their knowledge of his shrewd tactics - a historical anecdote that has elevated IHaihab to legendary status among Damara, yet entirely absent from German archival records. The present paper correlates interviews with one of the hired troopers and his wife with archival evidence in the form of newspaper reports and the

official military correspondence. The narratives of these more or less closely involved contemporary witnesses lend credibility to the popular anecdotal versions of I Haihab's end. Next to furnishing details of the episode the paper attempts to show how oral accounts, once corroborated in essence by archival documentation, can provide pivotal information to facilitate the understanding of causalities and human interaction in historical events. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

298 Henrichsen, Dag

Posters act: Namibian poster action and the photographic poster archive / Dag Henrichsen ... [et al.] - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 160-174 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; posters; social history; anticolonialism.

Relying on the archival poster collections of two institutions (The National Archives of Namibia in Windhoek, and the Archives of the Basler Afrika Bibliographien in Basel, Switzerland), the authors reflect on the specific form and function of posters, but rather than focusing on image content, graphic vocabularies and genres, they try to understand and interpret posters in the context of specific forms of visibility emerging in Namibia throughout the 20th century. The authors discuss various examples of historical posters from Namibia and by linking them to historical photographs and oral knowledge about them, they reconstruct the place and role of posters in the constitution of public reading sites, among them most significantly the street. They also pay attention to posters and placards carried by demonstrators. Public visual consumption was regulated by apartheid policies, making access to public spaces in general and to images in particular highly contested. Nevertheless, despite the repressive policies of the colonial State, multiple cultures of visual literacies emerged, challenging and at times undermining the containment to narrow spaces and the silencing by colonial rule. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

299 Lightfoot, Elizabeth

Exploring the relationship between HIV and alcohol use in a remote Namibian mining community / Elizabeth Lightfoot, Maretha Maree and Janet Ananias - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 321-327 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; drunkenness; alcoholic beverages; sexuality; AIDS; miners.

In southern Africa, the use of alcohol is increasingly seen as creating a context of risk for HIV transmission. The authors investigate the links between alcohol use and higher-risk sexual behaviour in a remote mining-town community in southern Namibia. Using data from six focus groups and 16 interviews conducted in 2008, they investigate the knowledge of the link between alcohol consumption and HIV risk, focusing on the specific mechanisms related to drinking and higher-risk sexual behaviour. Although knowledge regarding HIV and alcohol is high among the mineworkers and other community members, the social

structure of a remote mining town appears to lead to high levels of alcohol use and higher-risk sexual behaviour. The heavy use of alcohol acts as an accelerant to this behaviour. The findings suggest a need for HIV-prevention programmes that focus more holistically on HIV and AIDS and alcohol use, as well as the need for structural changes to mining-town communities in order to reduce the likelihood of both heavy alcohol use as well as a high prevalence of higher-risk sexual behaviour. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

300 Pauli, Julia

The female side of male patronage : gender perspectives on elite formation processes in Northwest Namibia / Julia Pauli - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 8, p. 27-47 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; patronage; women; elite; class formation; gender relations.

Research on the emergence of elite cultures in Namibia has rarely taken gender into account. This contribution focuses on the entanglements between specific male patronage structures that have developed in Fransfontein, then Damaraland, since the 1970s and the emergence of a female middle class supported by these male 'big men', locally called 'kai aogu'. From the 1970s onwards a considerable number of women in the area received jobs in newly-built government institutions (e.g. schools, hostels, health stations) as domestic workers. As the analysis reveals, this phenomenon is limited to women who were in their twenties and thirties during the 1970s and 1980s. Biographic data indicates that many of these women were the lovers of local 'kai aogu' and received their jobs through male patronage. Today these women constitute a female middle class between the economic elite and the vast majority of the population with no permanent income or employment. The contribution traces the development of these class structures from a gender perspective, thus shedding light on female dimensions to male patronage. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

301 Pröpper, Michael

Muted 'mutji': on secularized self-censorship, virtual environmentalism and spiritual ecologies in Kavango, Namibia / Michael Pröpper - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 8, p. 49-78 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; environmental management; cosmology; witchcraft.

Namibia has an environmental and economic problem with anthropogenic overuse of natural resources. The paradigms of development and conservation, exemplified through the catch-term CBNRM (community-based national resource management), dominate public discourses on how to influence individual and collective behaviour towards sustainability. However, cosmological drivers of action, e.g. witchcraft, are widely missing from these discourses. Based on empirical evidence of the prevalence of cosmologically

influenced action in Kavango, as well as of potentially detrimental outcomes for natural resources and social capital, this paper discusses the possibility that a crucial link between spirituality and environmentality is being muted. Models of environmental protection and development are based on prevalent eurocentric ontologies and differing presumptions about the factuality of cosmological convictions. Paradigms of secularity and modernity support self-censorship on epistemological aspects of environmental relations in public debate. As long as this self-censorship continues, a mutual understanding between the different stakeholders and successful sustainable resource management will be restricted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

302 Zimmermann, Martin

The coexistence of traditional and large-scale water supply systems in central northern Namibia / Martin Zimmermann - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 7, p. 55-84 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; water supply; water resources; indigenous technology; hydraulic engineering.

Looking at recent research projects in the field of water resources management, it often seems that historical, social and cultural issues are not taken into account fully. In this paper, a methodology and its application are presented which address and overcome these shortcomings. Interviews with relevant regional stakeholders provide a deeper insight into the interrelations in the system. The area of investigation is the so-called Cuvelai-Etосha Basin which is located in central northern Namibia. It is estimated that 1 million people live in this area, which is approximately half of the Namibian population. There are no perennial rivers within the region and groundwaters are saline. To supply the population with potable water, a large technical system has been established which is fed by the Namibian-Angolan border river Kunene. However, at the same time, traditional water supply techniques such as 'oshanas' and excavation dams ('ometale'), shallow dug wells ('omuthima'), dug wells ('oshikweyo'), and rainwater harvesting play a considerable role. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

303 Zollmann, Jakob

Slavery and the colonial State in German South West Africa 1880s to 1918 / Jakob Zollmann - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2010), no. 7, p. 85-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Angola; Germany; Portugal; slavery; slave trade; colonial administration; colonial policy.

A considerable trade in slaves took place along the Portuguese-German colonial border (between Angola and Namibia), as the German colonial administrators learnt after some years. Their means and willingness to act against the slave hunters and traders were

limited at best, especially since the definition of slavery to be applied to the African realities on the ground was uncertain. It was, therefore, more practical to remain in the position of bystander, demanding that the neighbouring Portuguese colonial officials intervene and abolish slavery. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

304 Akinyemi, O.

Factors associated with employment status among graduates in South Africa / O. Akinyemi - In: *Eastern Africa Social Science Research Review*: (2010), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 77-91 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; labour market; unemployment; graduates.

Using the March 2007 labour force survey data from Statistics South Africa, this paper focuses on graduate unemployment with an attempt to identify factors associated with unemployment among graduates in South Africa. First, it is observed that though young women suffer more unemployment than young men in general, the gap between male and female unemployment is narrowing. Second, - in terms of skill training and field of study -, the labour market can no longer absorb new graduate labour market entrants, despite the fact that the new entrants are getting better education. Third, in terms of job location, Western Cape and Gauteng take the lead in employment opportunities while Limpopo and Eastern Cape are first in the number of not economically active labour force participants, and Northern Cape takes the lead in unemployment. Government programmes for job creation and reduction of unemployment among graduates are not adequate. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

305 Amusan, Lere

Politics of contiguity in international relations : South Africa-Zimbabwe in perspective / Lere Amusan - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 119-146 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; foreign policy.

There are various schools of thought regarding South Africa's position on the ongoing crisis in the southern African subregion, with a special focus on the Zimbabwe factor. The West is of the view that Pretoria should take a radical position involving sanctions against the Harare government. On the other hand, the 'African school' still believes that the use of quiet diplomacy is the only way out of the political logjam in Zimbabwe. Taking into consideration the contiguity factor, this paper explores the determinants of the relationship between the two States, showing that this relationship is a conglomeration of historical, cultural, proximity and economic factors. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

306 Baker, Deane-Peter

Securing South Africa: a guide for the National Planning Commission / Deane-Peter Baker - In: *African Security Review*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 4, p. 90-101.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; national security; defence policy.

The mandate of South Africa's recently appointed National Planning Commission includes addressing 'defence and security matters'. Building on an assessment of the threat environment facing South Africa that he published in *African Security Review*, vol. 19, no. 3 (2010), the author sketches a strategy for securing South Africa. The armed forces of a State can achieve their mandate in a number of ways, primarily through deterrence, dissuasion, and ultimately, if necessary, physically denying, disrupting or defeating adversaries seeking to harm the State or its citizens. The strategy outlined by the author envisages two main components, namely 'shield' capabilities designed to deflect or absorb attacks and hostile actions aimed at South Africa and its citizens, and 'spear' capabilities enabling engagement with adversaries beyond South Africa's borders and its maritime exclusive economic zone. A notable feature of the strategy is that it advocates the employment of 'developmental peacekeeping' and 'anti-insurgency' techniques in building South Africa's neighbours into stable and prosperous democracies. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VIII). [Journal abstract]

307 Benson, Iain T.

Taking pluralism and liberalism seriously : the need to re-understand faith, beliefs, religion, and diversity in the public sphere / Iain T. Benson - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2010), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 17-41.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Canada; religious policy; Church and State; jurisprudence.

How the nature of the public sphere and the fact that all citizens are believers (but not necessarily religious beliefs) is understood, is important to treating all beliefs (including religion) fairly in the public sphere. This paper argues for a re-understanding of foundational ideas such as 'secular', 'faith', 'beliefs', 'diversity' and 'liberalism'. It argues that an atheistic or agnostic dominance of the public sphere is unfair and, when the principles are understood properly, unconstitutional. The paper examines the law and recent cases in South Africa and Canada against a backdrop of each country's constitutional provisions, as well as recent philosophical arguments, to suggest that key terms and phrases such as the 'separation of Church and State' and the relationship between religion and equality need to be re-understood in order for pluralism and liberalism to be properly related to human freedom and to be properly protected and encouraged by law and politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Booyens, Irma

Tourism SMME development on the urban fringe : the case of Parys, South Africa / Irma Booyens, Gustav Visser - In: *Urban Forum*: (2010), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 367-385 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tourism; small enterprises; economic development; small towns.

Tourism is increasingly regarded as a viable avenue for local economic development. Small towns on the urban fringe have benefitted from tourism development in South Africa, the town of Parys being one of them. Parys has experienced tourism development over the past few years which has resulted in local economic growth, as especially reflected in the trade industry, amidst the decline of sectors such as manufacturing and mining. The study focuses on the factors that gave rise to the development of tourism in this town, as well as on opportunities and barriers to further development. A profile of tourism, small, medium and micro (SMME) enterprises, is provided along with other main findings regarding the nature of the tourism industry in the area which includes the unique selling points of the area, visitor characteristics, demand and target market segments. Strategic development initiatives, in the light of the findings, recommend for the future development of the tourism industry in the area to include tourism product development focused on attractions; the identification of key market segments such as budget tourists and the family market; destination and product marketing; investment in tourism infrastructure and ensuring the responsible management of tourism development in the area. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Brown, Byron A.

Teachers' accounts of the usefulness of multigrade teaching in promoting sustainable human-development related outcomes in rural South Africa / Byron A. Brown - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 189-207 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; teaching methods; educational policy.

One challenge facing the education sector in South Africa is a shortage of teachers in different phases of the school system. Multigrade teaching is seen as a means to overcome the effects of this shortage and, through the opening of access to basic education, to contribute towards achieving Education For All (EFA). Furthermore, with multigrade teaching there is scope for 'interactions' among learners of, inter alia, different ages, levels of maturity, grades, and abilities. Because the diversity and differences among learners is increased in a multigrade class, the interaction processes and curricula aspects are affected. The multigrade teaching debate has largely ignored the possibility that aspects of the multigrade teaching process could be utilized to support sustainable human development (SHD). Using a qualitative approach, this article examines multigrade

teachers' views about multigrade teaching and group work as its methodology, and the extent to which teachers use group work to promote measures relevant to SHD - such as peaceful social interaction, shared responsibility, and civic participation. Evidence from 10 case studies, which involved 25 multigrade teachers, shows that while multigrade teaching seems a useful medium to promote social outcomes necessary for SHD, the ways in which it is implemented, and the context in which this is done, matter. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

310 Brunne, Viviane

Public-private partnerships as a strategy against HIV/AIDS in South Africa: the influence of historical legacies / Viviane Brunne - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 339-348.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; health policy; public sector; private sector; political conditions.

In the face of the challenges posed by the South African HIV/AIDS epidemic, collaboration between public and private partners is often called for in an attempt to mobilize additional resources. This paper shows that the ability to successfully use public-private partnerships to address complex challenges is influenced by the fabric of society, one important aspect being historical legacies. The first part of the paper shows how South Africa's apartheid past affects the ability of public and private partners to collaborate in a response to HIV and AIDS today. It also takes into account how reconciliation and nationbuilding policies in the immediate post-transformation period have affected the ability to form and sustain partnerships concerning HIV/AIDS issues. The second part of the article analyses more recent developments regarding the information that these hold as to the feasibility of public-private partnerships and whether these continue to be affected by the legacies of the past. Two events with symbolic political value in South Africa, namely the 2010 FIFA World Cup soccer event and the recent changes in government, are examined on the basis of three queries, regarding the impact of the event on nation-building and transcending cleavages in society; the event's impact on the ability to form public-private partnerships in general; and the role of HIV/AIDS in connection with the event. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Burrett, Rob S.

Karl Gottlieb Mauch (1837-1875) / by Rob S. Burrett - In: *Heritage of Zimbabwe*: (2008), no. 27, p. 74-88 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; travel; history; ruins; mineral exploration; biographies (form).

Karl Gottlieb Mauch (1837-1875), a German obsessed with African travel, was responsible for bringing to the attention of 19th-century Europe the existence of viable gold deposits in southern Africa and later the ruined structures at Great Zimbabwe. Having left for Africa in 1865, Mauch first developed a keen interest in economic minerals in South Africa's Transvaal. After his discovery of viable gold deposits in the area of what is now Zimbabwe and Botswana in 1867, Mauch had the long sought-for financial resources to start his travels, aiming at the compilation of accurate maps of the African interior. This paper, which derives from an exhibition on Mauch commissioned by the German Embassy in Harare, describes Mauch's journeys between 1865 and 1872, during which he made useful notes in his diaries and produced invaluable sketches of the site of Great Zimbabwe. His description of general vegetation and specific plant species is also informative. The paper also pays attention to Mauch's complex and difficult character. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

312 Chapman, Michael

"To Petrus": Coetzee, Krog, critics / Michael Chapman - In: *Current Writing*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 155-162.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literary criticism.

Through analysis of recent J.M. Coetzee criticism and Antjie Krog's recent creative non-fiction this review article invokes distinctions between 'mimetic' and 'autotelic' responses to text/context/reception interactions. If Coetzee is seen by his critics as autotelic (discourse deconstructed from within his work), Krog links imitations of the real to artistic and social commitment. Accordingly, Krog's interpretation of Petrus's story (the Petrus of Coetzee's 'Disgrace') differs from David Lurie's interpretation. Despite this the conclusion is that among contemporary writers of South African interest Coetzee and Krog offer literary criticism its richest rewards. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Connor, Teresa

'Umgidi' at the Mabambas' : gender, practice and performance among farm workers in the Sundays River Valley / Teresa Connor - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 95-111 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; initiation; group identity; agricultural workers.

This article examines an 'umgidi', a celebratory feast that usually accompanies the final 'coming out' phase of circumcision, among farm workers in the Sundays River Valley, Eastern Cape, South Africa. Anthropological monographs describing circumcision rituals among Xhosa speakers appear not to discuss such a feast at all, despite this event being familiar to most rural and urban Xhosa speakers. In the absence of comparative information, the article introduces an 'umgidi' feast as a multi-vocal event that comments on

the spatial, performative and practice-oriented elements of life among workers in the Sundays River Valley. It shows that farm workers have a definite sense of identity and place connected to the occupation of land as labour tenants and later as labourers. Their conservative rural values are closely associated with the memories of previous land occupation, but are also combined with experiences of displacement, so that memories of lost land directly inform the creation of current identities. An 'umgidi' feast allows the unification of fragmented groups of kin and clan, and provides an opportunity for workers to articulate the pressures of modern farm employment. The prominence of female workers at 'umgidi' feasts also heightens the use of domestic space as an idiom for commentary on experiences of disruption and labour domination. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Delius, Peter

Recapturing captives and conversations with 'cannibals' : in pursuit of a neglected stratum in South African history / Peter Delius - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 7-23.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prisoners of war; female slaves; children; cannibalism; history.

South Africa's history is littered with references to captives taken in battle. In most instances these individuals were African women and children. The central argument of this article is that the role of captives in African society has been neglected despite there being sufficient evidence to explore the issue in some depth. This omission has limited the understanding of important dimensions of the historical experiences of women and children, and of vital power dynamics in decisive phases of social transformation. This perspective also allows for a re-analysis of the 'cannibal narratives', which have thus far proved to be a tantalizing yet intractable form of evidence. These narratives are included in some life histories collected by missionaries in the eastern Transvaal after their arrival in the 1860s, which have the potential to yield major insights. However, some of them have a built-in obstacle that researchers have struggled to overcome. This impediment is the missionary obsession with cannibalism. The article concludes by suggesting that the silences within oral traditions, Africanist sensibilities, structuralist approaches to slavery, and the particular form of the 'mfecane' debate have all contributed to the failure to engage with the topic of women and children captives effectively. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

315 Dimitriu, Ileana

"Why are we suddenly talking about God?": a spiritual turn in recent critical writing / Ileana Dimitriu - In: *Current Writing*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 123-145.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literary criticism; religion.

This article considers current debates in the human sciences that - in looking beyond the well-worn 'trinity' of race, gender, class - address 'the spiritual' as a legitimate category of

investigation. The author uses this category as a portmanteau term to refer to subjective expressions of belief which are not primarily linked to doctrine or organized forms of religion. She starts by offering an overview of key contributions to these new debates, including cultural theory (Eagleton 2009), critical realism (Bhaskar 2000; Creaven 2010), sociology (Spalek 2008; Martin 2005), theology (Sugirtharajah 2006) and inter-disciplinary approaches (Boyd White 2006). What of literary criticism? Is there a South or a (South) African perspective to the above debates? In the second part of the article, the author focuses on how postcolonial studies (Ashcroft 2006, 2009; Young 2001; Brown 2009) has entered the 'God debate'. Has a focus on materiality and a rejection of meta-narratives (including the rejection of the centred subject) done justice to the complexity of people's lives? Have celebrations of 'hybridity' or 'ambiguity' enhanced the life quality of de-centred people? Is it not time to revisit the rigid division between the material and the spiritual in postcolonial studies? Finally, the author discusses how literary criticism (Wenzel 2009; Mathuray 2009) may refract South/African literary texts through the prism of the spiritual. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

316 Du Plessis, Max

The future of international criminal justice : civil society, complementarity and the case of South Africa / Max Du Plessis - In: *African Security Review*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 4, p. 17-30. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; international criminal law; civil society; government policy.

After the press reported in early May 2009 that the South African government had apparently invited President Omar al-Bashir of Sudan - by then wanted by the International Criminal Court (ICC) for grave crimes committed by his government's officers and soldiers - to the inauguration of Jacob Zuma as South Africa's new president on 9 May, South African civil society responded swiftly. As it turned out, al-Bashir did not attend, but civil society organizations concerned took the proactive step of briefing barristers to prepare court application papers in the event that al-Bashir did arrive and the South African government failed to act. This article demonstrates that a vital ingredient for the success of international criminal justice will be the strength and advocacy of civil society actors in demanding action from law enforcement authorities in the incorporation and operationalization of a State's (or continent's) commitment to international criminal justice. What is clear is that Africa is where international criminal justice is taking stride. And South Africa, through a combination of its progressive ICC implementation legislation and its leading role on a continent whose regional body has shown a resistance to the ICC, has been placed at the heart of the action. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI) [Journal abstract, edited]

317 Du Toit, Marijke

Photographic portraiture, neighbourhood activism and apartheid's industrial legacy : reflections on the 'Breathing Spaces' exhibition / Marijke Du Toit and Jenny Gordon - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 175-221 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; photography; social conditions; townships; pollution; exhibitions.

The exhibition 'Breathing Spaces: Environmental Portraits of Durban's Industrial South' was shown in Durban (South Africa) in 2007 and in Cape Town in 2009. Its aim was to build a portrait of Durban harbour's residential-industrial hinterland - especially the three adjacent neighbourhoods of Wentworth, Merebank and Lamontville - an area that bears the imprint of apartheid-era planning and a longer history of racial segregation. The level of pollution is high in Durban's industrial basin, as is the level of pollution-related ill-health. The photographs included in the exhibition are portraits of individual inhabitants of the area, with personal comments from the people portrayed. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

318 Edwards, Paul N.

History and the technopolitics of identity : the case of apartheid South Africa / Paul N. Edwards and Gabrielle Hecht - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 619-639.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; science and technology policy; national identity; apartheid; computers; uranium.

This article explores the history of nuclear systems and computers in apartheid South Africa, considering these systems - and apartheid more generally - as forms of 'technopolitics', hybrids of technical systems and political practices that produced new forms of power and agency. Both systems were exceptionally important to the apartheid State, not only as tools but also as symbols. Equally significant, both came to serve as focal points for Western governments and international anti-apartheid activists, who fought to limit South Africa's access to these systems. The article argues that nuclear systems enacted the technopolitics of national identity, while computers expressed a technopolitics of social identity. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Evensen, Jane Vogt

United against HIV/AIDS?: politics of local governance in HIV/AIDS treatment in Lusikisiki, South Africa / Jane Vogt Evensen and Kristian Stokke - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 151-167.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; health policy; AIDS; local government.

South Africa is currently moving from a polarized politicization of the right to treatment, towards contentions over the implementation of treatment programmes for people living with HIV/AIDS. This article examines the politics of local governance in the Lusikisiki HIV/AIDS programme in the Eastern Cape Province. This is a case where the principal State and civil society actors, the Department of Health (DoH) and the Treatment Action Campaign (TAC), seem to have transcended previous conflicts and entered into partnership facilitated by the international NGO Médecins sans frontières (MSF). The article examines the political dynamics associated with the initiation of the Lusikisiki programme, the mobilization of local communities, and the transition from pilot project to public sector programme for HIV/AIDS treatment. It observes that the programme has been characterized by both cooperation and conflict between the DoH, the TAC and MSF, and that local politics in the Lusikisiki programme are inscribed in a broader multi-scale politics of defining and implementing policies for HIV/AIDS treatment in South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

320 Fataar, Aslam

Schooling subjectivities across the post-apartheid city / Aslam Fataar - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 1-18.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; schools; mobility; social environment; urban population.

The focus of this article is on the subjectivities associated with the changing schooling landscape in the postapartheid city, South Africa. Urban practices in the city of Cape Town form the backdrop. The author's premise is the view that what people become, their sense of self, can be understood by considering their daily interaction with the city's schools. The desire for quality schooling must be understood in the light of the lived practices that people establish across the city's geographies. Mobility is central to these practices. The article traverses a number of geographic spaces to provide a heterodox view of how schooling in the city is lived. It opens with a discussion of the interaction between "lived space" and the subjectivities people take on as they navigate the city's schools. Next, with reference to a specific geographic example, the author discusses how suburban schools go about establishing their identifications in relation to the complex ways people access them from beyond the confines of their immediate neighbourhoods. It is suggested that incoming students are assimilated into the hegemonic culture of these suburban schools. Third, the author focuses on the lived spatial dimensions of schooling and their attendant subjectivities in black township spaces. Finally, the article considers the movement across 'lines of subordination' by children who move from a black African township to schools in adjacent coloured areas. This form of school choice is marked by "truncated desire", based on these students' unmet expectations in the culturally alienating environment of their new schools. The article draws on the author's ongoing National Research Foundation (NRF)

project entitled 'Educational renovation in urban spaces', based on qualitative work in a number of school sites in Cape Town. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Fessha, Yonatan Tesfaye

A tale of two federations : comparing language rights in South Africa and Ethiopia / Yonatan Tesfaye Fessha - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 2, p. 501-523.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; language policy; civil and political rights; multilingualism.

The success of a federal arrangement in accommodating ethnic diversity cannot be measured solely on the basis of its language rights regime. However, it is generally agreed that a well-designed language rights regime goes a long way in contributing either to the effective reconciliation, unity and diversity or to the eventual polarization of cultural communities. Language rights that mandate the use of different languages by public authorities, the major focus of the article, provide individuals what the principle of non-discrimination cannot provide, namely, the right to obtain government services through the medium of one's language. It is also these language rights that are relevant to the linguistic identity of minorities. Except for the widely-recognized right to use a minority language when required for the purposes of a fair trial and due process, however, most human rights treaties say very little about the use of language by State authorities. The absence of general human rights treaties that contain provisions on the use of language by State authorities raises the issue of States' response to the use of language for the purposes of government. This article focuses on the challenges of adopting an inclusive language policy in multilingual States. Using two case studies, South Africa and Ethiopia, it examines the different policy alternatives for accommodating linguistic communities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

322 Fioramonti, Lorenzo

The changing roles of civil society in democratization : evidence from South Africa (1990-2009) and South Korea (1987-2009) / Lorenzo Fioramonti and Antonio Fiori - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1/2, p. 83-104.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; South Korea; civil society; democratization.

According to most theorists of democratization, civil society is an important force in bringing about political change. But does the advent of a democratic regime also affect the role of civil society during the consolidation of democracy? If so, what are the most relevant transformations? In order to address such research questions, this article analyses the case of South Africa and South Korea with a specific focus on how civil society has reshaped itself during the phase of democratic consolidation. A particular emphasis is put on the changing relationship with the new democratic governments since the early 1990s

until now. The comparative analysis reveals common trends (e.g. risks of cooptation, changing forms of mobilization and new sociopolitical strategies), while it also singles out the most significant differences (e.g. the constitution of a strong middle-class civil society in South Korea vis-à-vis the crisis and resurgence of civic activism across local communities in South Africa) against the backdrop of two rather different socioeconomic contexts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Francis, Michael

Silencing the past: historical and archaeological colonisation of the southern San in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa / Michael Francis - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 32, no. 3/4, p. 106-116 : geneal., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; San; ethnic identity; history.

The San of the Drakensberg (South Africa) are assumed to be extinct. Yet, there are Zulu-speaking people in the Drakensberg who still identify as San. These people and their claims both challenge the preconceived notions of what it means to be San in southern Africa and show the situational nature of ethnicity. The claims revolve around mutual ties and family genealogies that do not necessarily constitute a salient or 'complete' identity, but a process intimately tied with the history of the region and all its complexity, violence and changes. Basing himself on research carried out in 2003-2006 in the community of Thendele in the Kamberg Valley of the Drakensberg, the author shows how people claim different ethnicities at different times, past and present, in order to respond to changing social and political conditions. By highlighting the situational nature of ethnicity, he fractures singular notions of ethnicity as seen in the image of the San as essentially Kalahari hunter-gatherers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Francis-Chizororo, Monica

Growing up without parents : socialisation and gender relations in orphaned-child-headed households in rural Zimbabwe / Monica Francis-Chizororo - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 711-727 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; orphans; rural households; socialization; gender roles.

The most distressing consequences of the HIV/AIDS pandemic's impact on children has been the development of child-headed households (CHHs). Child 'only' households challenge notions of the ideal home, family, and 'normal' childhood, as well as undermining international attempts to institute children's rights. The development of these households raises practical questions about how the children will cope without parental guidance during their childhood and how this experience will affect their adulthood. Drawing on ethnographic research with five child heads and their siblings, this article explores how orphaned children living in 'child only' households organize themselves in terms of household domestic and

paid work roles, explores the socialization of children by children and the negotiation of teenage girls' movement. Further, it examines whether the orphaned children are in some way attempting to 'mimic' previously existing family/household gender relations after parental death. The study shows that all members in the CHHs irrespective of age and gender are an integral part of household labour including food production. Although there is masculinization of domestic chores in boys 'only' households, roles are distributed by age. On the other hand, households with a gender mix tend to follow traditional gender norms. Conflict often arises when boys control teenage girls' movement and sexuality. There is a need for further research on CHHs to better understand orphans' experiences, and to inform policy interventions. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

325 Fry, Poppy

'Siyamfenguza': the creation of Fingo-ness in South Africa's Eastern Cape, 1800-1835 / Poppy Fry - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 25-40.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Fingo; ethnic identity; Xhosa; 1800-1849.

This article explores the origins of Fingo (Mfengu) identity in South Africa's Eastern Cape. While observers have generally understood the Fingo as an ethnic group, this article argues that Fingo-ness developed out of a lifestyle and worldview that emphasized agriculture and trade, and rejected established systems of Xhosa authority. The participation of men in farming activities, as well as attempts to engage in trade outside the control of chiefs, constituted a significant break with social practice by those who identified as Fingo, who, in challenging widely accepted standards of Xhosa-ness, were perceived by many Xhosa (and especially Xhosa chiefs) as antisocial and supernaturally dangerous. The idiom of witchcraft therefore became essential in marking out the distinctions between Fingo and Xhosa identities. While the 1835 frontier war saw the movement of the Fingo into the Cape Colony, the contours of Fingo-ness had already been established in the context of Xhosaland. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Gaitskell, Deborah

Feminising faith: a reflection on personal and academic journeys / Deborah Gaitskell - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2010), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 71-103.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religious history; historiography; gender studies; Christianity.

The author combines personal reflection on the feminization of faith with a broader historiographical overview. The 1970s seemed unpropitious times for researching women of faith in South Africa. The author shows which wider perspectives, changing trends and scholarly networks over the ensuing decades have sustained her own research and that of others in related fields. First, anthropology threw light on African religious and social developments, while historians like Richard Gray focused on African Christian agency. By

the 1980s, feminist analyses and a new social history were enriching South African scholarship. In the 1990s, the Comaroffs gave mission history fresh cachet, while others developed new academic collaborations on Christianity. Meanwhile, gender research and advocacy acquired a higher profile in South Africa's nascent democracy. Further advances after 2000 suggest that both mission history and female religiosity now have a much stronger standing in the academy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Groenewald, Gerald

An early modern entrepreneur: Hendrik Oostwald Eksteen and the creation of wealth in Dutch colonial Cape Town, 1702-1741 / Gerald Groenewald - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 7-31 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; entrepreneurs; economic history; biographies (form).

This article uses the career of Hendrik Oostwald Eksteen at South Africa's Cape between 1702 and 1741 to illustrate the mechanisms free burghers could use to create wealth in an economically restrictive environment. The article describes Eksteen's rise to fortune and prestige through his exploitation of a combination of economic opportunities afforded by Cape Town's position as a port servicing passing ships. Crucial to Eksteen's later success was his successful use of the opportunities provided by the monopolistic alcohol retail market at the Cape. Eksteen's initial success in this arena provided him with a capital base to pursue other opportunities in agriculture, fishing and meat provision, making him the wealthiest man at the Cape by the 1730s. The article also illustrates how Eksteen's upward mobility was linked to his use of social capital and the cultivation of large social networks through kinship. It demonstrates, furthermore, that economic success was wound up with social power and prestige. In using the biography of Eksteen, the article argues for the importance of economic history in the study of the early modern Cape, but calls also for a study which links economic developments with social and cultural ones through a focus on individual entrepreneurs. Shown, too, is the fact that the existing conception of the rise of a Cape gentry in the 18th century needs to be revised to take into account the role of entrepreneurship, the urban foundations of wealth creation, as well as the role of the free black community in this process. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Hadfield, Leslie

Christian action and Black Consciousness Community Programmes in South Africa / Leslie Hadfield - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2010), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 105-130.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Church; community development; black consciousness.

Many scholars have examined the relationship between Black Theology and Black Consciousness in South Africa in the late 1960s and 1970s. This paper analyses another

Christian link. It argues that ecumenical organizations (such as the Christian Institute and the South African Council of Churches), foreign churches, radical priests, and local parishes occupied a position in society that allowed them to give significant material support to the Black Consciousness movement, particularly the Black Community Programmes (BCP), a development organization run by Black Consciousness activists (including Ben Khoapa and Steve Biko). Drawing upon archival and oral history sources, the paper first analyses the formation of the BCP, then discusses the financial contributions of churches that enabled the BCP to survive. Finally, it demonstrates how activists gained physical space, inroads into communities, and moral support from local priests and parishes at the grassroots level in the Eastern Cape and Natal and Transvaal provinces. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Ibeanu, Okechukwu

Interest, competition and cooperation in Nigeria-South Africa relations: an analysis of the diplomacy of transitional States / Okechukwu Ibeanu, Chuku Umezurike and Ben Nwosu - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2007), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 9-43 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; international relations.

In exploring the rhythms of Nigeria-South Africa relations, three important aspects stand out. The first is the link between the global system, national interest and the dominant socioeconomic groups in Nigeria and South Africa. The second is the impact of the interests of the ruling groups in the two States on their diplomacy. Third are the contexts in which the two States engage in competition and cooperation in their contemporary relations. This study posits that the character of Nigeria-South Africa relations at any conjuncture - competition or cooperation - depends on the pragmatic pursuit of the objective interests of the ruling groups of the two countries in line with dominant interests in the global system. This is usually based on specific issues at stake, rather than any idealistic commitment to brotherly relations, African unity and development or world peace, as is often portrayed in the literature and policy circles. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

330 Ingle, Mark Knightley

A 'creative class' in South Africa's arid Karoo region / Mark Knightley Ingle - In: *Urban Forum*: (2010), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 405-423.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; entrepreneurs; small enterprises; livelihoods; rural areas.

There is an increasing number and variety of creative small enterprises in South Africa's desert Karoo region. The Karoo has come to acquire considerable cachet in recent years and is being rebranded as a desirable tourist destination. It has also attracted many well-qualified and experienced migrants from urban areas. This paper draws on mainstream 'lifestyle media' coverage to describe this phenomenon and examines it through a lens

informed by Richard Florida's influential work, 'The rise of the creative class'(2002). The concept of the 'creative class' refers to those people who make a living from creative pursuits, including artists, designers and knowledge-based professionals. This paper analyses a sample of entrepreneurs immigrants to the Karoo, and speculates on what informs the recent revisioning of the region. It posits the new rural 'creative class' as a form of social capital and explores some of the implications of this for the socioeconomic upliftment of the Karoo. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 John, Philip

D.P.M. Botes, Marcel Duchamp, die Europese avant-garde en 'n literêre definisie van plagiaat / Philip John - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2010), jg. 47, nr. 2, p. 48-58.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; Afrikaans language; literary journals.

This article attempts to widen the literary critical perspective on plagiarism by focussing on an early South African example of plagiarism in Afrikaans literature associated with the name of D.P.M. Botes and the little magazine 'Wurm'. Botes's supposed plagiarism is placed in the framework of the European avant-garde by comparing it with Marcel Duchamp's 'Fountain' of 1917. This comparison forms the basis on which other instances of plagiarism in Afrikaans are commented on, as well as on which a 'literary' definition of plagiarism is advanced. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

332 Kenyon, Chris

A network-level explanation for the differences in HIV prevalence in South Africa's racial groups / Chris Kenyon ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 243-254 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; sexuality; social environment; Blacks; Coloureds; Whites.

Analyses of individual-level risk factors have not been able to adequately explain why HIV has spread so extensively in southern Africa and why this has occurred especially within certain racial or ethnic groups. Using data from a longitudinal study of a representative sample of adolescents aged 14-22 living in Cape Town, South Africa, this article presents evidence of how differences in individual-level risk factors as well as sexual network structures between different racial or ethnic groups may help explain the differential spread of HIV in South Africa. Particular emphasis is placed on how levels of partner concurrency, respondent concurrency, mutual concurrency, serial concurrency and numbers of sexual partners and an average early age of sexual debut combine in different ways in the different racial or ethnic groups to create networks of sexual partnerships that differ in the density of their interconnections and hence potential for HIV spread. These network-level differences

offer a potential explanation for the observed generalized HIV epidemic seen among the population of black South Africans. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Khuzwayo, Thokozani

'Bona', barometer of the decades / Thokozani Khuzwayo - In: *Current Writing*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 146-154.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals; political conditions.

The South African monthly magazine 'Bona' usually receives a bad press in relation to 'Drum' magazine. While in the 1950s Drum was seen to be independent of apartheid-State interference, Bona was depicted as subservient to the State's ideology. This article argues, however, that Bona - more so than Drum - captured the 'reality' of its decade; the suppressions as well as the fragile opportunities. The article examines practices of descriptive translation studies (DTS), pertaining particularly to the use of substitution and omission, in articles of a socially sensitive nature in the English and isiZulu texts from Bona. The argument is that in its cautious approach to political matters Bona, paradoxically, is an accurate barometer of both constraints and opportunities from the apartheid 1950s to today. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Kleyn, Leti

Wopko Jensma en die soeke na 'n nuwe (Suid)-Afrikaanse identiteit / Leti Kleyn en Johann Lodewyk Marais - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2010), jg. 47, nr. 1, p. 5-24 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poetry; Afrikaans language; identity.

This article focuses on aspects of identity in the Afrikaans poetry of Wopko Jensma, published in three volumes of poetry, and in various magazines. Jensma apparently strove towards a new, "free" South African identity, which is clear from his idiosyncratic use of language, his perspectives on the sociopolitical circumstances of his time, and his visual art works. As the authors of this article have recently completed the most comprehensive study to date on Jensma's life, the article contains fresh and new perspectives on this significant South African writer and artist. The authors purport that Afrikaans literary historiography has, since the 1960s, maintained a distorted representation of Jensma's contribution, not realizing his importance. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

335 Kossew, Sue

Re-reading the past: monuments, history and representation in short stories by Ivan Vladislavić and Zoë Wicomb / Sue Kossew - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 571-582.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; short stories; monuments; history.

As representations of particular moments in history, monuments provide useful indices for processes of remembering and forgetting that accompany 'regime change'. Their paradoxical representational instability and their exposure to multiple readings and counter-readings over time make monuments fascinating material for literary investigations of the unstable nature of representation itself. Both Ivan Vladislavić and Zoë Wicomb have used the trope of monuments in their short stories, enabling them to explore acts of reading that reveal a spectrum of interpretations, often ironically resistant to the authorized version of history being celebrated. This article argues that, in drawing attention to these particular cultural constructions, both writers are also underscoring the ironies inherent in the inability of cultural forms to 'fix' either the past or the present, particularly in transitional historical moments. Ivan Vladislavić's 'Propaganda by monuments' and 'The WHITES ONLY bench' (1996), and Wicomb's recent 'The one that got away' (2011), are considered together in the present article. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Krog, Antjie

Die verkleurmannetjie(s) op Shaka: 'n vergelyking tussen D.J. Opperman en Thomas Mofolo / Antjie Krog - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2010), jg. 47, nr. 2, p. 5-18.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; images; speeches (form).

For the purpose of the D.J. Opperman memorial lecture at Stellenbosch the writer took one of this poet's most well-known credos. Under the influence of Keats, Opperman maintained that the poet should be 'colourless' ('n verkleurmannetjie), i.e. without any agenda, in order to take on the colour of that which or whom is being imagined. Both Opperman, in his Shaka poem published in 'Heilige beeste' (1945), and the Basotho writer Thomas Mofolo, in his novel 'Chaka' (1926, 2003), imagined Shaka and this article explores a key moment in both these works where the imagined Shaka is judging his task. It is shown how Opperman's Shaka is carrying very much the thumbprints of the rising Afrikaner nationalism of the 1940s as well as a notion of the task of a poet/builder/leader taken directly from poets influenced by Europe, such as N.P. van Wyk Louw. In contrast, Mofolo presents Shaka outside the missionary framework of his time and within an indigenous moral structure. In Mofolo's work ambition changes Shaka into an individual who begins to live in disregard of his community. It is argued that it is important to imagine The Other by getting under their skin, but that imagining The Other as a differently skinned version of oneself is misleading. To escape the "spurious one-ness of a quasi-liberal era" requires unhampered and translated conversations under normalizing circumstances. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

337 Lame, Danielle de

Popular snapshots and tracks to the past : Cape Town, Nairobi, Lubumbashi / Danielle de Lame and Ciraj Rassool (eds.). - Tervuren : Royal Museum for Central Africa, 2010. - 294 p. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Sciences Humaines, ISSN 1781-9857 ; vol. 171) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789074752794

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; South Africa; popular culture; urban life.

The essays in this volume address aspects of popular culture in Cape Town (South Africa), Nairobi (Kenya), and Lubumbashi (Democratic Republic of Congo). An introduction by Danielle de Lame is followed by 14 chapters which are organized in four parts: 1. Sharing and discriminating: Building social selves: contemporary post-scriptural creativity in Congo (Bogumil Jewsiewicki); The Sheng generation: language and youth identity in Nairobi (Kiprop Lagat); Meeting in bars and grills: Nyama Choma as places of differential conviviality (Mercy Gakii and Martin Tindi) - 2. Dissenting or adjusting: The postcolonial city as "prey and predator" in Meja Mwangi's "urban novels" (Tom Odhiambo); Providing the dissenting voices: the evolution of popular interactive participatory community educational theatre from the experimental "drumbeats on Kerenyaga" to the development of the 'Sigana' art form as the collective voice of the masses in the post-Kamirithu era (Oby Obyerodhyambo); Dynamics of popular transgression: the speed culture of Nairobi 'matatu' (Mbugua wa-Mungai); Let's laugh it off: Mufwankolo's theatre and the quest for morality (Donatien Dibwe dia Mwembu) - 3. Displaying and ritualizing: Fetishes in the wrestling ring: sport as a ritual twilight (Richar Kabeke Lubembo); Cape Town: the ambiguous heritage of creolization in South Africa (Denis-Constant Martin); Apartheid's icons in the new millennium: the making and remaking of settler histories (Leslie Witz) - 4. Storing and transforming: Gazing at District Six: from fairyland to the Arab quarter (Zuleiga Adams); Mapping museum-community relations in Lwandle (Bongani Mgijima and Vusi Buthelezi); Ethnography and indigeneity in post-apartheid South Africa: continuities and contestations of culture (Ciraj Rassool); "Refiguring" the music archive in South Africa (Valmont Layne). [ASC Leiden abstract]

338 Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba Peter

The African National Congress's Radio Freedom and its audiences in apartheid South Africa, 1963-1991 / Sekibakiba Peter Lekgoathi - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 139-153.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; radio; anti-apartheid resistance; audiences; national liberation movements; African National Congress.

This article discusses the social history of Radio Freedom, the African National Congress's (ANC) clandestine radio station between 1963 and 1991. The article focuses on the audiences of Radio Freedom, how they listened to the station, which messages they appropriated from it, and the impact of these messages on political mobilization in the country. The article advances arguments about how radio broadcasting became a strategic priority for the ANC and its allies in the aftermath of the violent crushing and the turn to the armed struggle. Radio became one of the key tools used by the liberation movement to counter the apartheid State's propaganda messages and to articulate an alternative political perspective. Through Radio Freedom, the ANC could directly connect with its supporters inside the country and influence political mobilization particularly during the 1970s and 1980s. Despite the illegality of tuning into the station and the jamming techniques used by the State to block signal transmission, individuals from the younger, more politically active generation of black South Africans did find creative but discrete ways of tuning in to Radio Freedom. This station was arguably one of the major sources of information on the ANC, shaping political education and understanding of the developments and influencing political activities inside the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum [Journal abstract]

339 Lemmer, E.M.

Empowerment of women students through educational achievement : a narrative enquiry / E.M. Lemmer - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 80-95.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; biography; black women; academic achievement; empowerment.

Education is the basic tool for empowering women, and this is particularly striking among women from deprived economic and social backgrounds. Narratives of women's lives indicate different statuses of self-development, which are further complicated by issues of race, class and socioeconomic position. This paper presents the stories of four black midlife women with a view to examining how women from a background of extreme deprivation construct and give meaning to the story of their educational history and its contribution to their self-identity. Four black midlife women, who had graduated with master's degrees at a distance education university in South Africa, were selected by judgement sampling. They were requested to write the narratives of their educational history. These were analysed according to two narrative models, and the data was complemented by interviews. The findings illustrate how the women made sense of trauma and difficult life transitions, describe their ultimate empowerment through educational and professional achievement, and illustrate the use and value of narrative enquiry in research in education. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

340 Luginaah, Isaac

Editorial: football in Africa : the impact of the FIFA 2010 World Cup in South Africa / Isaac Luginaah and Kefa M. Otiso - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2010), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 5-11.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; football.

This editorial examines the development of soccer in Africa over time, the factors for its widespread popularity, and the socioeconomic impact of the sport on African society. It concludes with a specific analysis of the impact of the FIFA 2010 World Cup in South Africa on South Africa and on Africa in general. Bibliogr., sum. (online). [Journal abstract]

341 Maher, Marguerite

Information and advocacy : forgotten components in the strategies for achieving inclusive education in South Africa? / Marguerite Maher - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 19-36.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; educational policy; disabled; discrimination.

Commitment to a single, inclusive education system has been the aspiration of reform in education in a democratic South Africa as articulated in White Paper 6: Special needs education: Building an inclusive education and training system (Department of Education 2001). This article reports findings from a qualitative study which took place in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), which ascertained participants' evaluation of the extent to which the policy ideals of inclusive education, as articulated in White Paper 6 were being achieved. Findings revealed that there was evidence of inclusive education beginning to be implemented in KZN in that barriers to learning for many students were being addressed and removed. The specific provision in policy documents directed towards children with disabilities was behind schedule, however, and there was little evidence of full inclusion of students with disabilities in regular education. One component that was furthest behind in the milestones was the implementation of the information and advocacy programme. Implications and further consequences of this are discussed. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Mahomed, Haroon

Challenges and prospects for improving teacher education and development through the National Policy Framework on Teacher Education and Development / Haroon Mahomed - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 159-173 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; teacher education; teachers.

This paper examines the prospects for improving teacher education and development in South Africa through the National Policy Framework on Teacher Education and Development (NPFTED). The key elements of the policy framework are critically analysed

in terms of their limitations and their potential for improving teacher education and development as a crucial means to improve learner performance. The paper looks at the current realities in teacher education and development, the progress made and opportunities available, the identifiable gaps, and the proposals for closing the gaps. Possibilities and constraints in the current situation, as they are described in the NPFTED, are discussed. These include globalization, the challenges facing a fledgling nonracial democracy, the legacy of skewed development under apartheid, current social inequalities, conditions in rural schools, declining recruitment trends, large mismatches between the supply and demand of teachers, HIV/AIDS and other diseases among teachers, the limits of the current planning, information and communication systems, and the situation in education faculties in higher education institutions. The paper concludes that the challenges are formidable, but that proper planning and synergization of objectives and resources by government, higher education institutions, labour unions, the private sector and the public can contribute to significant improvements. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Mhlanga, Brilliant

Zimbabwe's post-colonial antinomies as the 'northern problem' : policy projections / Brilliant Mhlanga - In: *African Security Review*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 4, p. 104-113.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; centre and periphery; power-sharing; regional disparity; decentralization.

Zimbabwe, like many other postcolonial African States, has a 'northern problem'. As a metaphor, the concept of 'northern problem' refers to the disgruntled groups in a State claiming a particular history and identity that differ from those of the dominant 'other'. The metaphor does not necessarily imply that these forms of disenchantment and their fissures are found in the northern parts of every African nation-State. Rather, certain groups in a State may not consider themselves to be citizens and also hold the view of State boundaries as fictitious. Matebeleland, in Zimbabwe, serves as an example, with calls for devolution of power or a form of irredentist secessionist bid. The 'northern problem' results from feelings of being dominated, excluded and marginalized in terms of national resource distribution and leadership (power as a resource) arrangements. This article examines the future challenges that may be faced given the region of Matebeleland as a political hotbed in Zimbabwe and the possibility of violent conflict if their concerns are not addressed. It also attempts to provide a detailed engagement of the devolution of power conceptualized as part of administrative decentralization. The article concludes by arguing that if the devolution of power is properly implemented, starting with inclusion in the Zimbabwean constitution, the challenge of Matebeleland as a 'northern problem' may cease to pose a threat that is likely to fan secessionist calls. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VIII-IX). [Journal abstract]

344 Mosselson, Aidan

'There is no difference between citizens and non-citizens anymore' : violent xenophobia, citizenship and the politics of belonging in post-apartheid South Africa / Aidan Mosselson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 641-655.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; xenophobia; immigrants; citizenship; immigration policy; violence.

The xenophobic violence of May 2008 is symptomatic of the politics of belonging and contestation for citizenship that has taken root in postapartheid South Africa. The violent exclusion of foreigners is one of the central ways in which the new South African political community is being fashioned. This practice has been established first and foremost by the State, through the entrenchment of extra-legal and, in some cases, illegal ways of dealing with foreign nationals. The establishment of an extra-legal order as a way of governing societies is what G. Agamben (2005) terms 'the state of exception'. The state of exception, it is argued, has emerged as the dominant paradigm through which non-nationals are dealt with by the South African State. This practice has been central in defining the South African political community and establishing the grounds for inclusion and exclusion in the nation. It is thus a central mechanism through which the politics of belonging is mediated in postapartheid South Africa. At the same time, because this extra-legal order has established non-nationals as being outside the political community, they have emerged as targets upon which segments of the citizenry are able to act in order to assert their own political rights to belong. The xenophobic attacks are symptomatic of this process and need to be understood as manifestations of the state of exception in South Africa and the type of politics of belonging that this has given rise to. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Mulwo, Abraham Kiprop

Condom brands, perceptions of condom efficacy and HIV prevention among university students in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa / Abraham Kiprop Mulwo, Keyan G. Tomaselli and Lynn Dalrymple - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 311-320 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; contraception; AIDS; students; images.

University students form an important constituency in interventions against HIV and AIDS. The majority of university students are between ages 18 and 30 years, which, according to recent surveys, is the age category at the highest risk of HIV infection. Even though there is currently no comprehensive statistical data on the HIV prevalence at South African institutions of higher learning, a number of studies have noted increasing AIDS-related deaths and sicknesses among students. This highlights the need for effective intervention against HIV infections within this community. Condom use remains the most effective intervention against HIV infection within sexually active populations. This paper examines

perceptions of public-sector condoms and their impact on condom use among university students, based on the findings of research conducted at three universities in KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa. Study findings indicate that public-sector condoms are perceived as ineffective, smelly and even 'infectious' and are widely seen to be of lower status as compared to the commercial brands. These perceptions are found to influence condom use as some students prefer to engage in unprotected sex rather than use public-sector condoms. The paper highlights the need for communication programmes to demystify the misconceptions surrounding public-sector condoms and to provide reassurance of the quality of such condoms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Mwale, Pascal Newbourne

Democratization of science and biotechnological development : public debate on GM maize in South Africa / Pascal Newbourne Mwale - In: *Africa Development*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; biotechnology; civil society.

The Mandela government that came into power in 1994 made the democratization of science and technology a priority in postapartheid South Africa. Attendant ideas of science communication and public understanding of biotechnology have hitherto become currency in South Africa's public sector drive towards the democratization of science. Democratization of science and technology implies that the people, as non-experts, are an integral part of all deliberations on policy, regulation and control of science and technology, for example, in debates or controversies on issues arising from biotechnology. Democratization of science and technology is about the sociopolitical control of science and technology by the wider society. The ideal-type of democracy makes it imperative for the people of South Africa and of other societies in Africa to understand and actively participate in the development of science and technology. This necessitates increasing scholarly attention to be given to questions of science communication and public understanding of science, arising at the intersection between science, society and politics. This paper discusses the role and importance of social movements in science communication and public understanding of biotechnology in South and southern Africa. It looks at the case of public debate on GM maize through the example of Biowatch SA, a local social movement formed in 1997 and registered as an environmental nongovernmental organization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

347 Myambo, Melissa Tandiwe

The limits of rainbow nation multiculturalism in the new South Africa: spatial configuration in Zakes Mda's 'Ways of dying' and Jonathan Morgan's 'Finding Mr. Madani' / Melissa Tandiwe Myambo - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 93-120.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; cultural pluralism; space; social justice.

This essay explores the changing politics of place, ownership, and access to public space in the New South Africa. In the transition to a postapartheid South Africa, a robust theory of multiculturalism - Rainbow Nation ideology - was employed to bring people together. But how does that relate to the redistribution of actual nation-space, in the sense of material urban space? Through the literary exegesis of two seminal texts, this essay addresses how and why Rainbow Nation ideology is effective in the abstract sense of establishing democratic parity for South Africa's multicultural population, but fails to address socioeconomic disparity. The texts discussed are Zakes Mda's 'Ways of dying' (1995) and Jonathan Morgan's 'Finding Mr. Madini' (1999). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Naidu, Maheshvari

Glaring invisibility: dressing the body of the female cleaner / Maheshvari Naidu - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 32, no. 3/4, p. 128-138.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; clothing; women workers; social status.

This paper explores how the uniform of a group of black female cleaners at the University of KwaZulu Natal (South Africa) appears to be more than an abstract object framed by the practical exegetics of work. The uniform is seen as acting as a material exercise of discretionary and disciplinary power of inscription, and, as the paper shows, emerges as a mode by which the cleaners are homogenously objectified and plastically turned into 'subjects'. The paper also shows that while the single-layered cleaners' uniform can be seen as disciplining the body and stripping down the complex multi-layers of their personality and attempting to naturalize their status as cleaners, the women's narratives reveal their attempts to destabilize this conscription, if only outside the spatial and organizational domain of the work space. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Nasson, Bill

A flying Springbok of wartime British skies: A.G. "Sailor" Malan / Bill Nasson - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 71-97 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; military personnel; air force; World War II; politicians; biographies (form).

This article, an expanded version of a 2008 public lecture, explores the life and times of Adolph Gysbert 'Sailor' Malan (1910-1963), a South African who rose to prominence as a combatant in the 1940 Battle of Britain and who, after his postwar return to the Union, became a notable personality in liberal reform politics. A classic Anglo-Afrikaner empire loyalist or 'King's Afrikaner', Malan became 'Sailor' through his interwar merchant marine service, joining the Royal Air Force in the later 1930s. An exceptional fighter pilot, his wartime role as an RAF ace in defending Britain turned him into a national hero, a migrating

loyal Springbok who had sprung selflessly to the defence of Great Britain. Subsequently, as an ex-serviceman, Malan drew on his wartime sensibilities and beliefs to return to political battle in his home country, in opposition to post-1948 Afrikaner nationalism and its apartheid policies. The mini biography of Sailor Malan analyses several key life-story elements, including his seafaring apprenticeship, British wartime identity and combat experience, and troubled relationship with post-1945 South Africa as a gradualist liberal. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Naudé, Wim

The location of manufacturing exporters in Africa: empirical evidence / Wim Naudé and Marianne Matthee - In: *African Development Review*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 276-291 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; export oriented industries; industrial location.

The costs of accessing and using a port/export hub should be high on the list of priorities for export promotion agencies in Africa. This conclusion emanates from this paper focusing on the geographical location of manufacturing export industries in South Africa. Here manufacturing export firms tend to be spatially concentrated with about 84 percent of total manufacturing exports produced in only 6 percent of magisterial districts. Distance from an export hub is negatively related to the density of manufactured exports. The largest volumes of manufactured exports are generated within 100 km of an export hub. For electronics, about 98 percent of manufacturing takes place within 100 km of an export hub. Comparison over time showed that the number of locations from which manufacturing exports occur increased by 15 percent over 1996-2004 and that manufacturing exports increased in the band between 200 and 400 km from the nearest hub. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

351 Oldfield, Sophie

The contested politics of housing allocation in Ikapa, Cape Town, 1981-1994 / Sophie Oldfield and Patricia Zweig - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 133-150 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; housing policy; urban housing; townships; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

This article investigates housing allocation politics in the Ikapa townships of Cape Town - in particular, New Crossroads - from 1981 to 1994. It focuses on the ways in which officials and community actors struggled for agency in housing allocation through differently constructed assertions of legitimacy and legality. Complex and contested politicized identities both divided and interlinked 'community' and 'State', enmeshed in dichotomous categories such as: 'borners' (people holding limited residential rights because they were

born in the city) and 'amagoduka' (people born in rural areas with no rights to urban residence), politicized residents and nonpoliticized residents, and local officials ambiguously positioned both as agents of the State and as township residents themselves. Through this analysis, the article demonstrates the complex ways in which community-driven and State-determined processes shaped housing allocation practices, and the contested politics they produced in New Crossroads specifically and in the Ikapa area more broadly. The competing discourses that developed around the right to allocate houses in New Crossroads illustrate how formal and informal allocation systems were established and transformed over time, their interrelationships and disjuncture, and the processes and politics they consequently produced. Although the article's analysis is historical, the housing conflicts and politics investigated resonate with the politics of housing access in South African cities in the contemporary period. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Paulin-Campbell, Annemarie

The Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius and shifts in images of God and self : the experience of two South African women / Annemarie Paulin-Campbell - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2010), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 173-197.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Christianity; religious rituals; women; self-concept.

The 'Spiritual Exercises of St. Ignatius' are a structured retreat process, including imaginative contemplation, developed nearly 500 years ago by St. Ignatius of Loyola. The present paper explores shifts in the image of God and of self experienced by two women in South Africa making the Exercises. One, a black Roman Catholic Sotho-speaking woman holding an undergraduate degree, discovered a sense of dignity as a black person and experienced herself affirmed as a woman. The other, an Afrikaans-speaking white woman from a Dutch Reformed background and engaged in postgraduate studies, reported that the Exercises strengthened the latent inner voices which went against the norms and expectations of her own cultural background. All of the 19 women interviewed for this research described a positive shift in their image both of God and self through undergoing the Exercises. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

353 Penn, Claire

Recommendations for communication to enhance informed consent and enrolment at multilingual research sites / Claire Penn and Melanie Evans - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 285-294 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; communication; language usage; research methods; medical research; AIDS.

Language issues can affect HIV and AIDS research trial enrolment, but little is understood about variables in this process. Some evidence indicates barriers exist even when the trial

enrollers are linguistically and culturally matched to the participants and when consent forms are translated into a local language. Counsellors from two sites of an antiretroviral (ARV) drug trial in South Africa were trained to enrol patients using a modified process of informed consent. The outcomes of the standard and modified processes were subsequently compared in regard to accuracy of the patients' recall, aspects of the content and process, and evaluations made by the patients and counsellors. Marked differences were noted in the effectiveness of the enrolment process after the counsellors' training, as reflected in the potential participants' scores for comprehension and their evaluation comments. A flexible approach to seeking enrolment which harnesses natural strategies of interaction has the potential to improve the process of trial enrolment and informed consent, and decrease participants' anxiety and uncertainty. The findings have implications for methods of trial enrolment and specifically draw attention to the potential role of language specialists in research ethics committees and in trial designs and monitoring. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Pirie, Gordon

British air shows in South Africa, 1932/33 : 'airmindedness', ambition and anxiety / Gordon Pirie - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 48-70 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; funfairs; air transport; colonialism.

In 1932/1933, Sir Alan Cobham brought a touring British air show to South Africa. His roving circus was not the first, the only or even the biggest contribution to 'airmindedness' in the Union. It was preceded by other pre and postwar air displays and was overshadowed by simultaneous aviation events. The immediate, localized civic impacts of some 50 successive air shows may have exceeded the intention of popularizing flight. In isolated towns, the pleasures, disruptions and disappointments to do with planning, staging and watching the circus were considerable. In retrospect, the tour was a cameo of colonialist assumptions, attitudes and practices. Not least, the paternalism of the circus disguised a larger intervention that acknowledged rather than ignored thriving aviation practices which had already made the Union 'airminded'. Cobham predicted, correctly, that British aviation interests in South Africa were threatened: his tour was also a flag-waving episode intended to benefit Britain, not only South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

355 Pooley, Simon

Pressed flowers: notions of indigenous and alien vegetation in South Africa's Western Cape, c. 1902-1945 / Simon Pooley - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 599-618.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; botany; flora; ecology; history.

In the early twentieth century, botanists in South Africa's Western Cape sought urgently to popularize and protect the region's unique indigenous 'Fynbos' flora. Plants imported from the 1840s, some of which proved invasive, became a physical and symbolic focus for their advocacy. The botanists' efforts resonated with political attempts to forge a common white South African national identity that drew on notions of landscape and the indigenous flora for symbolism and that consciously exploited the politically integrative potential of the new science of ecology. Introduced by overseas-trained experts, ecological theory was, however, inappropriate for the local flora, and had unfortunate consequences for the scientifically-informed research and management particularly of the fire-maintained Fynbos. While botanists and conservationists were united in defending the local flora against invasive introduced plants, they drew distinctions between what was 'indigenous' and what was 'natural' that further complicated their attitudes to the local flora. This confusion can be traced in the work of four prominent Cape botanists of the period, namely Rudolph Marloth, Robert Steven Adamson, Robert Harold Compton and Margaret Rutherford Michell-Levyns. These historical debates illuminate agendas and policies on introduced ('alien') and indigenous flora in the region today. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Postel, Gitte

Media, mediums and metaphors: the modern South African sangoma in various texts / Gitte Postel - In: *Current Writing*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 107-122.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; healers.

During the past fifteen years, sangomas have become a distinctive presence in Afrikaans and English novels from South Africa. Furthermore, an international focus on indigenous knowledge and a national emphasis on cultural regeneration have made room for sangomas in several public South African spheres since 1994. There they have become characters in several, sometimes hardly compatible, narratives, changing when narrators and audiences change. But they themselves are narrators too, producing their own, often ritual narratives. This paper explores the way in which Nicholas Gcaleka, the sangoma who went to find the skull of the last Xhosa king, Hintsa, became both narrator of and character in different narratives within literature, politics and historiography. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

357 Pretorius, A.M.

Student performance in Introductory Microeconomics at an African open and distance learning institution / A.M. Pretorius, P. Prinsloo, M.D. Uys - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2009), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 140-158 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economics education; universities; distance education; academic achievement.

Introductory Microeconomics as offered by the University of South Africa (Unisa) is a compulsory module for a Bachelor of Commerce, a Bachelor of Accountancy or a Bachelor of Administration degree. Success or failure in Introductory Microeconomics directly impacts on the number of years students take to complete their degrees, and eventually also on the throughput subsidy to Unisa. A number of exceptional institutional rules and regulations impact on the teaching of Introductory Microeconomics at Unisa, as an open and distance learning (ODL) institution. Unlike many residential institutions, Unisa does not require Mathematics at school level for registration for Introductory Microeconomics. This article reports on research done at Unisa to determine how student success in Introductory Microeconomics is influenced by variables such as race, home language, whether the students passed mathematics at matriculation level, matriculation exemption, gender and the passing of assignments. The data for the empirical study drew on the first-semester registrations for ECS101-6 (Microeconomics) in 2005. Although this research confirms previous research that home language and age do impact on student success, it finds that the successful passing of assignments has the greatest impact on student success. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Rogerson, Christian M.

In search of public sector-private sector partnerships for local economic development in South Africa / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2010), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 441-456 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic development; private sector; public sector.

Partnerships between the public sector and private sector are considered to be important foundations for successful local economic development (LED) planning. This article analyses the multiple challenges that need to be addressed in forging viable LED partnerships between the public sector and private sector in South Africa. The findings are examined from a national survey conducted in 2009 with 30 business chamber associations across South Africa. The results point to markedly differing perceptions of the private sector and local government towards LED, questions of trust and mistrust between private sector and the public sector, and highlight the imperative for greater dialogue in order to provide the foundations for local partnerships for promoting LED. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Rogerson, Christian M.

Economic governance and the local business environment : evidence from two economically lagging provinces of South Africa / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2010), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 349-366 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; business; economic development; regional development.

The improvement of local business environments in order to provide more favourable conditions for private sector development represents a critical policy intervention for strengthening local economic development planning. This article reports the findings of a participatory assessment tool which was developed to assess changes in the business environment between 2006 and 2009 for 16 local municipalities in South Africa's Eastern Cape and Mpumalanga provinces. It shows that while a general improvement is recorded in the overall quality of local business environments across surveyed municipalities, in many cases the improvement is marginal. This points to a need for sustained intervention and support in order to achieve necessary improvements in the local business environments within these two poor provinces of South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Rogerson, Jayne M.

The boutique hotel industry in South Africa : definition, scope, and organization / Jayne M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2010), vol. 21, no. 4, p. 425-439 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; hotels; tourism.

South Africa's hotel industry has attracted only limited academic writings. This paper focuses on the emergence and development of boutique hotels. In common with the international tourism economy, the contemporary hotel industry of South Africa is experiencing increased differentiation of new product offerings. The boutique hotel represents a new element within the South African hotel sector. Developers of boutique hotels have sought to distinguish this new tourism product in terms of its experiential qualities with strong emphasis placed upon the production of high levels of design, ambience, and offerings of personalized service. Mainly patronized by European tourists, the spatial pattern of these small hotel properties is distinctive with Cape Town, the major focus for their development. Key issues facing boutique hotels relate to the lack of recognition by the national grading authority of their distinctive experiential qualities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 Singh, Sachil

The South African 'information society', 1994-2008 : problems with policy, legislation, rhetoric and implementation / Sachil Singh - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 1, p. 209-227 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; information technology; government policy; development.

This article examines the political economy of information and communication technology (ICT) adoption in the 'new' South Africa. Despite government's emphasis on the importance of ICTs in fostering equitable growth, enshrined in the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) and Growth, Employment and Redistribution (GEAR) documents, these policies have largely failed to deliver on promises of a more equitable society. Indeed,

wealth remains in the hands of an elite minority. South Africa ranks 121st out of 177 countries on the Human Development Index (HDI). The trend of this index in South Africa has been downward since 1995 and decreased by 4.67 per cent over the 2000 to 2005 period. Worryingly, unofficial unemployment stands at over 40 percent. Intriguingly, despite this apparent lack of impact of ICTs on development indicators in South Africa, the ANC government continues to embrace them. With this in mind, the article argues that the technological determinism in associating ICTs with development is a potentially fatal one and is cause for concern. This determinism is explored through the lenses of competing, contradictory and inconsistent government views on ICT policy, the digital divide, development and a case study of the cellphone. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Skelton, Colin

Performing the Holy Spirit : ritualised manifestations of faith in an African Independent Church / Colin Skelton - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2010), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 151-172.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African Independent Churches; healing rites; spirit possession.

The author examines the aesthetic manifestations of religious belief, particularly in the Holy Spirit, through consideration of the performative dimensions and ritualized behaviours in the church services of an African Independent Church in South Africa, namely, the New Gospel Church in Zion of Africa (NGCZA). The significance of specific objects and activities within the sacred context and how these contribute to the performance of belief among the congregants is central to this consideration. Drawing on the ritual performance theories of V. Turner and R. Schechner, the author argues that NGCZA church activity is highly influenced by a belief in the Holy Spirit. The results also indicate that religious activity enables an environment that is conducive to the emergence of liminal identities. Enabled from within a ritual frame that guides proceedings, the use of religious objects such as uniforms, clothing and drums facilitate an invocation of the Holy Spirit for the purposes of healing. Religious belief, once enacted, results in highly performative activities and actions within spiritually charged spaces. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Stewart, Graham

Mirage of us: a reflection on the role of the Web in widening access to references on southern African arts, culture and heritage / Graham Stewart - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2010), jg. 47, nr. 2, p. 129-142.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; arts; literature; web sites.

This article outlines the broad aims of the Encyclopaedia of South African Arts, Culture and Heritage (ESAACH) Project, then goes on to consider the ESAACH Website as a networked resource that speaks to the project's vision of accessibility and participation. The

wiki architecture is highly accessible to users and contributors alike. In addition to its robust structure as a reference work, a wiki encyclopaedia facilitates networked social collaboration uniquely suited to the cooperative principles of the project. Subject area specialists will exercise editorial control over the content of the wiki, and work with the Editor-in-Chief, Associate Editors and peer reviewers to assess contributions, recommend editorial corrections, and select articles, essays and entries for inclusion in the printed volumes of the encyclopaedia. The paper surveys existing Web-based reference sources on southern African literature, arts and culture; provides an account of the evolution of the Verbal Arts section of the ESAACH wiki; and discusses the prototype ESAACH wiki. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Stiebel, Lindy

Last stop "Little Gujarat": tracking South African Indian writers on the Grey Street Writers' trail in Durban / Lindy Stiebel - In: *Current Writing*: (2010), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 1-20 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; Indians; neighbourhoods; tourism.

Grey Street in Durban is tied to the history of the Indian population in South Africa and their construction of a 'home away from home'. Recently renamed Dr Yusuf Dadoo Street after the prominent anti-apartheid activist, "Grey Street", as it is still known by the locals, is where Indian immigrants to Natal inevitably made their way from the late nineteenth century onwards. Inevitably, too, South African Indian writers descended from these first immigrants have written about the Grey Street area in their works, describing the close community ties that developed amid the Indian-styled buildings their forefathers erected. Writers such as Dr Goonam (Coolie Doctor), Phyllis Naidoo (Footprints in Grey Street), Aziz Hassim (The Lotus People), and Imraan Coovadia (The Wedding) have reconstructed a complex and contradictory past era - nostalgic, passing, difficult - centred in Grey Street's busy streets, alleys and markets. Postapartheid this area is not as homogeneous as it once was, but survives as the old business and residential centre for the Indian community in Durban, and indisputably as its cultural heart. The Grey Street Writers' trail, developed by the KwaZulu-Natal Literary Tourism project, retraces old identities and current pathways through this district looking at places through the writers' eyes. This paper traces these writerly tracks in Grey Street as assembled in the trail and assesses the fictional reconstruction and shifting identities of this area, once a hotbed of political dissent, especially during apartheid. By way of context, a brief discussion of the phenomenon of the literary trail is offered. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

365 Swanepoel, Natalie

Capital letters: material dissent and place name change in the 'new' South Africa, 2005-2006 / Natalie Swanepoel - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2009), vol. 32, no. 3/4, p. 95-105 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; place names; social conflicts; symbols.

In 2005 the municipal council that oversees Pretoria (South Africa's administrative capital) voted to officially change the name of the city to Tshwane. This was met with sustained resistance from various interest groups within the city. This is emblematic of the extent to which place names are vested with historical, political, economic and symbolic value. In addition to protests lodged through official channels, such as the South African Geographical Names Council and parliament, dissent about the name change has largely taken the form of attempts to prevent the use of the new name in public spaces and fora (such as advertising, television and road signs). This paper explores this material dissent with reference to the landscape of place name changes in South Africa and argues that the resistance has taken the form that it has because of a concerted attempt to prevent the 'performance' of the new name, since this would give the new name validity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

366 Van Coller, H.P.

Die spore van Raka: oor herskrywing en kanoniserings : (deel 1) : (deel 2) / H.P. Van Coller & A. Van Jaarsveld - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2010), jg. 47, nr. 1, p. 25-40. Jg. 47, nr. 2, p. 113-128.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; epics; Afrikaans language; literary criticism.

Every literary system possesses a canon with the classical canon as the most stable and simultaneously the one with the most restrictive access. Writers and texts can only maintain their position within the canon through continuous rewriting: critical rewriting by literary critics (as shapers of taste and gatekeepers) and creative rewriting by fellow writers. In this study the critical rewriting (and re-realization) of one of the most acclaimed and seminal texts in Afrikaans literature, 'Raka' (1941), by N.P. van Wyk Louw, is scrutinized. Since its publication in South Africa this verse epic has been firmly entrenched in the classical Afrikaans literary canon and its continuous rewriting / re-realization can act as a case study of how a literary "masterpiece" is dependent on institutional relationships, relevant characteristics and strategic position-taking within a literary field in order to retain this status. Against the backdrop of a theoretical framework set out in part one of this study, the specifics of Raka's rewriting / re-realization are discussed in the second part. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

367 Webb, Vic

Constructing an inclusive speech community from two mutually excluding ones: the third Afrikaans language movement / Vic Webb - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2010), jg. 47, nr. 1, p. 106-120 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaans language; language policy.

The article deals with the aim of leaders in the Afrikaans community to maintain Afrikaans as a language of high-function formal contexts in post-1994 South Africa through the construction of a community which meaningfully includes all its speakers as members, referred to as a "speech community". Basing the concept "speech community" on S. Johnson and T. Milani's description of such a language as "a complete and society-bearing language" and on A. Pavlenko and A. Blackledge's notion of "a public", it lists the obstacles which the development of an "inclusive Afrikaans community" needs to deal with and discusses five issues which have to be debated in such a developmental process. The article also provides a brief overview of activities which the Afrikaans establishment has organized since 2003 (referring to them as "the third Afrikaans language movement") to restore the language-political status of Afrikaans, and asks whether the emphasis on constructing an inclusive speech community is a creative way of addressing the problem with which they wish to deal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

368 West, Gerald

Jesus, Jacob Zuma, and the new Jerusalem : religion in the public realm between Polokwane and the presidency / Gerald West - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2010), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 43-70.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; religious policy; Church and State; African National Congress.

The 52nd National Conference of the African National Congress (ANC) in December 2007 in Polokwane has prompted a new era in the ANC's deployment of religion in the public realm. This paper explores the kind of religion projected in the public sphere by the ANC after liberation in 1994, focusing specifically on the period after Polokwane. The paper alludes to the rather reluctant presence of religion in the public realm under Nelson Mandela, traces the ambivalent but increasingly affirmative role under Thabo Mbeki, outlines the official ANC policy on religion in the 2007 'Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) of the Soul' policy discussion document, and then analyses how these trajectories have been taken up by Jacob Zuma in the public realm between Polokwane and the Presidency. The focus throughout is on the question of to what extent there is an emerging ANC-led 'shape' to religion in the public realm, and to what extent that shape extends beyond the moral to the economic-political domain. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

369 White, Fiona

Deepening democracy: a farm workers' movement in the Western Cape / Fiona White - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2010), vol. 36, no. 3, p. 673-691.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; women's organizations; agricultural workers; social inequality; empowerment; democratization.

This article explores the internal dynamics and external impact of a South African farm workers' movement, Sikhula Sonke. It looks at the extent to which this women-led 'social movement trade union' has succeeded in improving the livelihoods of Western Cape farm workers. Drawing from the organization's own aims, it investigates whether the movement has created a democratic organizational structure, addressed social and economic inequality on Western Cape farms and effectively challenged unfair labour practices. The article argues that the movement, although facing historical conditions of disempowerment, has set up the foundations of an empowering representational structure. It has begun to address the social challenges of paternalism, patriarchy and racism between workers and, through an effective use of strategies that target both employers and government, successfully challenged numerous cases of unfair labour practice. Furthermore, beyond meeting its immediate aims, there are broader lessons that can be learnt from Sikhula Sonke. The movement deepens participatory democracy in the Western Cape through its ability to empower citizens and its use of political institutions. More significantly, Sikhula Sonke opens up spaces for greater participation in the democratic system by its use of 'radical' and 'moderate flanks' and by exploiting the multidimensional nature of the State. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

370 Willemse, Hein

S.V. Petersen in dialoog met sy intellektuele en sosiale omgewing / Hein Willemse - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2010), jg. 47, nr. 2, p. 31-47.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; Coloureds; Afrikaans language; biographies (form).

This article examines the intellectual and social context of South African writer Sydney Vernon Petersen (1914-1987) with respect to its dialogical tensions. Three key features of his biography are discussed, namely his position as one of only a few coloured boys in the Union of South Africa to have completed his secondary schooling; his relationship to the small but significant Cape elite; and his ambivalence towards Afrikaans, his language of choice as a poet. The underlying theoretical impulse provides a reading influenced by Bakhtinian notions of dialogism and the reconstruction of the circumstances in which the initial utterings were made. It is found that Petersen's creation of the lonely aesthete is influenced by nineteenth-century notions of Romantic authorship, and the social tensions between the coloured elite and the Cape or rural underclass. In spite of his Afrikaans childhood, academic training and authorship Petersen's ambivalence towards the language was fostered by his insertion into the coloured elite in Cape Town. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

371 Worden, Nigel

Demanding satisfaction: violence, masculinity and honour in late eighteenth-century Cape Town / Nigel Worden - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 32-47.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; violence; urban society; seamen; military personnel; trading companies; honour; 1700-1799.

This article analyses two separate cases of public violence which took place in Cape Town at South Africa's Cape in the summer of 1772/1773. At surface level they appear to be different in character. One was a scrap among low-ranking soldiers who were playing cards at a shoreline outpost. The other was a formalized challenge between two captains of the VOC return fleet as they were lunching with the Governor, which resulted in a death and the flight of the murderer. Yet closer analysis suggests common ritualized codes of behaviour that reveal how violence, masculinity and notions of honour operated at all social levels within the town. Both cases were complex and coded social conflicts, rooted in northern European early modern social beliefs and practices as transferred to a colonial context. However, none of these perpetrators of violence was viewed sympathetically by the VOC authorities at the Cape. By contrast, the assailant Captain who had escaped back to Europe was able to successfully appeal to the VOC directors in the Netherlands. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

372 Wotshela, Luvuyo

Land redistribution politics in the Eastern Cape midlands: the case of the Lukhanji municipality, 1995-2006 / Luvuyo Wotshela - In: *Kronos*: (2009), no. 35, p. 142-159 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; government policy; civil society; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Since its initiation, South Africa's post-apartheid land reform programme has generated extensive analysis and critique that in turn has yielded a body of scholarship. Discussion revolves around the official policy of the programme, the challenges associated with its implementation and its reception at local levels. It cannot be overstated that much of the discourse on the formulation of the programme itself commenced in the dying years of apartheid, through a series of workshops, policy conferences, research projects and publications. Prompted by glaring disparities in the country's social and living conditions and primarily by entrenched imbalanced landownership, contemporary land reform dialogue has a well-built backdrop. What, however, is our understanding of local community politics that played perceptible roles in triggering land redistribution and facilitating patterns of settlement? This article gives some insight into a veiled history of interplay between community mobilization politics, governance and official land reform policy in the Lukhanji municipality of the Eastern Cape during South Africa's transitional years of 1995 to 2006.

After outlining how land redistribution was initially driven by forces operating outside government action, the article proceeds to illustrate the frailty of the government land redistribution accomplishment. Moreover, it demonstrates the complex nature of a rural setting that has arisen from community-facilitated and incipient government land redistribution achievements in the area. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SWAZILAND

373 Root, Robin

Religious participation and HIV-disclosure rationales among people living with HIV/AIDS in rural Swaziland / Robin Root - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 295-309 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; AIDS; Church; stereotypes.

This study examines HIV self-disclosure in church settings in Swaziland, where disclosure rationales function as a key heuristic to explore experience of HIV-positivity, religiosity, and church participation. The study draws on a medical anthropological project in the country to investigate experiences of church participation among HIV-positive individuals, most of them female. The data are derived from interviews with 28 HIV-positive individuals across three domains: pre and post-diagnosis religiosity; HIV stigma and support in church settings; and decisions on HIV disclosure. Field research and interviews with individuals close to people living with HIV, health personnel, and pastors provided important contextual data. It appeared that HIV disclosure in church settings is a reflexive process, mediated by subjective religiosity, the social dynamics of church networks, and broader structural vulnerabilities. Church participation often entails stigma, which negatively affects self-disclosure; however, a rhetoric of 'courage' emerges to describe individuals who voluntarily disclose their HIV-positive status. A church-based defense of the meaning of personhood for people living with HIV is among the most important findings. The study problematizes church settings as sites of analysis where gender, poverty, and religion intersect disease epidemiology in ways that may have untapped programmatic implications. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

ISLANDS

GENERAL

374 Terramorsi, Bernard

Les filles des eaux dans l'océan Indien : mythes, récits, représentations : actes du colloque international de Toliara (Madagascar, mai 2008) / organisé par Clément Sambo, Bernard Terramorsi ; dir. et préf. de Bernard Terramorsi. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], cop.

2010. - 559 p., [24] p. foto's. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - At head of title: Université de la Réunion, Faculté des Lettres et des Sciences Humaines. - Avec le soutien du Conseil Régional de la Réunion, du Bureau Océan Indien de l'AUF et du C.R.L.H.O.I. de l'Université de la Réunion. - Bibliogr.: p. [551]-556. - Met noten.

ISBN 2296135420

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean islands; Madagascar; myths; folk tales; women; water; symbols; conference papers (form); 2008.

Le présent volume consiste en les Actes du colloque international de Toliara (sud-ouest de Madagascar), en 2008. Il traite de la mythologie, croyances et récits autour des sirènes, ondines et femmes-poisson dans la tradition occidentale ainsi qu'à la Réunion, à Maurice, aux Seychelles, aux Comores, et en particulier à Madagascar. Dans les représentations culturelles de l'océan Indien, apparaît une hétérogénéité des femmes pisciformes et amphibiens. Auteurs: Hanitra Sylvia Andriamampianina, Lucinda Atchama, Martine Balard, Marie-Françoise Bosquet, William Cally, Geneviève Chan Pit Chu, Norbert Dodille, Lalanirina Felantsoa, Alette Geistdoerfer, Fathate Karine Hassan, Claude Lecouteux, Elio Lemanambina, Pietro Lupo, Valérie Magdelaine-Andrianjafitrimo, Barthélemy Manjakahery, Louis Mansare Marikandia, Mampionona Miora, Patrick Quillier, Georges Rakotondraïbe, J.-B. Iréné Ramamonjisoa, Clément Sambo, Bernard Terramorsi, Patrice Uhl. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

COMOROS

375 Béringer, Hugues

Départementalisation de Mayotte: un changement de régime statutaire aux enjeux internationaux / par Hugues Béringer - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 2, p. 176-191.

ASC Subject Headings: Mayotte; France; overseas territories; constitutional reform; self-determination.

À la suite du scrutin d'autodétermination du 22 décembre 1974, par lequel les autres îles de l'archipel des Comores se déclaraient en faveur de l'indépendance alors que Mayotte se prononçait en faveur du maintien dans la République française, la loi du 24 décembre 1976 dotait Mayotte d'un statut sui generis. Après un long cheminement juridique, la loi du 3 août 2009 érigeait Mayotte en "Département de Mayotte". Le présent article décrit les étapes de la départementalisation dans une première partie. Il traite dans une seconde partie des enjeux de la départementalisation de Mayotte sur le plan international, puis considère la problématique et les aspects de la consultation et de l'application de la départementalisation, en particulier du point de vue du "droit des peuples à disposer d'eux-mêmes" et de l'histoire de la décolonisation. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MADAGASCAR

376 Feller, Christian

Parcours de recherche à Madagascar : l'IRD-Orstom et ses partenaires / éd. scientifiques: Christian Feller, Frédéric Sandron. - Marseille : IRD, 2010. - 423 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 9782709916950

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; research; anthropological research; demographic research; economic research; geographical research; hydrology; soils; geology; oceanography; botany; medicinal plants; bibliographies (form).

À travers différents parcours de recherche, le présent ouvrage dresse un bilan de soixante-cinq ans d'évolution des connaissances dans les principaux domaines investis par l'IRD (Institut de recherche pour le développement) français à Madagascar. Titres des contributions: Introduction: Le développement de la recherche à Madagascar - Le Fonds Grandidier: l'histoire scientifique et technique de Madagascar avant l'annexion coloniale (1896) - Organisation de la recherche malgache - Histoire institutionnelle de l'Orstom-IRD à Madagascar - Géographie - Anthropologie - Économie - Démographie - Géographie de la santé - Hydrologie - Pédologie - Géologie et minéralogie - Océanographie - Botanique et écologie végétale - Les substances naturelles d'intérêt pharmacologique - Conclusion: la recherche malgache dans son contexte. Auteurs: H. Andriananja, R. Andriantahina, M. Andriantsiferana, G. Carlier, A. Caverivière, C. Chaboud, J. Charmes, D. Cortadellas, J. Danloux, I. Droy, J.-M. Duplantier, E. Fauroux, C. Feller, F. Fontan, G. Froger, G. Giuliani, M. Grouzis, F. Gubert, J.-L. Guillaumet, P. Handschumacher, P. Laboute, J.-C. Leprun, J.-P. Lorand, R. Menu, Ph. Méral, B. Moine, D. Ohnenstetter, J.-P. Raison, H. Rakoto Ramiarantsoa, M. Rakotondrazafy, A. Ralison, J. Ramiaramanana, A. Randimbimahenina, V. Rasoamampianina, M. Razafindrakoto, L. Razafinjara, S. Razanaka, L. Razanamparany, A.-S. Robilliard, P. Roederer, B. Rondeau, F. Roubaud, F. Sandron. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

377 Gastineau, Bénédicte

Madagascar face au défi des objectifs du millénaire pour le développement / éd. scientifiques: Bénédicte Gastineau ... [et al.]. - Marseille : IRD, 2010. - 335 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782709916820

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; development; rural poverty; urban poverty; access to education; maternal and child health care; gender inequality; land use.

Le présent ouvrage propose un bilan à mi-parcours de l'état de réalisation des cinq premiers objectifs du millénaire pour le développement (OMD) pour Madagascar. Outre un

diagnostic chiffré des évolutions récentes observées en matière de pauvreté rurale et urbaine, de scolarisation, de santé maternelle et infantile, d'égalité de sexes, il présente les résultats de recherches sur des thématiques comme la demande d'éducation, les discriminations, la fécondité, l'occupation spatiale du territoire, les migrations. Au travers d'analyses d'économistes, de démographes, d'agronomes et de géographes, les facteurs de blocage susceptibles de freiner la marche de Madagascar vers la réalisation des OMD sont mis en lumière. La crise politique qui sévit à Madagascar depuis 2009 empêche que les OMD soient atteints en 2015. Cependant, en adoptant une perspective de long terme, l'ouvrage apporte des éléments concrets pour la mise en place de politiques de lutte contre la pauvreté et la conduite d'actions de développement. Auteurs: Jean-Étienne Bidou, Clotilde Binet, Diane Coury, Marie-Hélène Dabat, Valérie Delaunay, Isabelle Droy, Bénédicte Gastineau, Flore Gubert, Olivier Jenn-Treyer, Cécile Martignac, Christophe J. Nordman, Andonirina Rakotonarivo, Lina Rakotoson, Nelly Rakoto-Tiana, Valérie Rambeloson, Zo Lalaina Ramialison, Jossie Randriamiandrisoa, Mireille Razafindrakoto, Anne-Sophie Robilliard, François Roubaud, Jean-Noël Senne, Anne-Claire Thomas, Serge Trèche, Dominique Waltisperger. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

378 Véron, Jean-Bernard

L'Afrique post-indépendances: 50 ans de crises?: l'exemple de Madagascar / Jean-Bernard Véron - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2010), no. 235, p. 115-126.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; political conditions; economic recession.

En l'année 2010, Madagascar en est à sa quatrième crise politique depuis l'indépendance. Bien que différentes les unes des autres, les crises ont un certain nombre de traits communs, au nombre desquels des affrontements circonscrits à une petite élite politico-économique pour la conquête du pouvoir et, à contrario, la quasi-exclusion des populations malgaches. Il convient également de noter que, sous la crise politique, couve une crise structurelle de type économique et social qui est le fruit des échecs de développement de la Grande Île. Notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 158). [Résumé extrait de la revue]